

BORON-CONTAINING DIACYLHYDRAZINE COMPOUNDS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

[0001] This invention is in the fields of biotechnology, genetic engineering, gene expression, and medicinal chemistry. The invention provides novel boron-containing diacylhydrazines and the use of these compounds in nuclear receptor-based inducible gene expression systems.

Background

[0002] In the field of genetic engineering, precise control of gene expression is a valuable tool for studying, manipulating, and controlling development and other physiological processes. Gene expression is a complex biological process involving a number of specific protein-protein interactions. In order for gene expression to be triggered, such that it produces the RNA necessary as the first step in protein synthesis, a transcriptional activator must be brought into proximity of a promoter that controls gene transcription. Typically, the transcriptional activator itself is associated with a protein that has at least one DNA binding domain that binds to DNA binding sites present in the promoter regions of genes. Thus, for gene expression to occur, a protein comprising a DNA binding domain and a transactivation domain located at an appropriate distance from the DNA binding domain must be brought into the correct position in the promoter region of the gene.

[0003] The traditional transgenic approach utilizes a cell-type specific promoter to drive the expression of a designed transgene. A DNA construct containing the transgene is first incorporated into a host genome. When triggered by a transcriptional activator, expression of the transgene occurs in a given cell type.

[0004] Another means to regulate expression of foreign genes in cells is through inducible promoters. Examples of the use of such inducible promoters include the PR1-a promoter, prokaryotic repressor-operator systems, immunosuppressive-immunophilin

systems, and higher eukaryotic transcription activation systems such as steroid hormone receptor systems and are described below.

[0005] The PR1-a promoter from tobacco is induced during the systemic acquired resistance response following pathogen attack. The use of PR1-a may be limited because it often responds to endogenous materials and external factors such as pathogens, UV-B radiation, and pollutants. Gene regulation systems based on promoters induced by heat shock, interferon and heavy metals have been described (Wurn *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:5414-5418 (1986); Arnheiter *et al.*, *Cell* 62:51-61 (1990); Filmus *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Research* 20:27550-27560 (1992)). However, these systems have limitations due to their effect on expression of non-target genes. These systems are also leaky.

[0006] Prokaryotic repressor-operator systems utilize bacterial repressor proteins and the unique operator DNA sequences to which they bind. Both the tetracycline ("Tet") and lactose ("Lac") repressor-operator systems from the bacterium *Escherichia coli* have been used in plants and animals to control gene expression. In the Tet system, tetracycline binds to the TetR repressor protein, resulting in a conformational change that releases the repressor protein from the operator which as a result allows transcription to occur. In the Lac system, a lac operon is activated in response to the presence of lactose, or synthetic analogs such as isopropyl-b-D-thiogalactoside. Unfortunately, the use of such systems is restricted by unstable chemistry of the ligands, *i.e.* tetracycline and lactose, their toxicity, their natural presence, or the relatively high levels required for induction or repression. For similar reasons, utility of such systems in animals is limited.

[0007] Immunosuppressive molecules such as FK506, rapamycin and cyclosporine A can bind to immunophilins FKBP12, cyclophilin, *etc.* Using this information, a general strategy has been devised to bring together any two proteins simply by placing FK506 on each of the two proteins or by placing FK506 on one and cyclosporine A on another one. A synthetic homodimer of FK506 (FK1012) or a compound resulted from fusion of FK506-cyclosporine (FKCsA) can then be used to induce dimerization of these molecules (Spencer *et al.*, *Science* 262:1019-24 (1993); Belshaw *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93:4604-7 (1996)). Gal4 DNA binding domain fused to FKBP12 and VP16 activator domain fused to cyclophilin, and FKCsA compound were used to show heterodimerization and activation of a reporter gene under the control of a promoter

- 3 -

containing Gal4 binding sites. Unfortunately, this system includes immunosuppressants that can have unwanted side effects and therefore, limits its use for various mammalian gene switch applications.

[0008] Higher eukaryotic transcription activation systems such as steroid hormone receptor systems have also been employed. Steroid hormone receptors are members of the nuclear receptor superfamily and are found in vertebrate and invertebrate cells. Unfortunately, use of steroidal compounds that activate the receptors for the regulation of gene expression, particularly in plants and mammals, is limited due to their involvement in many other natural biological pathways in such organisms. In order to overcome such difficulties, an alternative system has been developed using insect ecdysone receptors (EcR).

[0009] Growth, molting, and development in insects are regulated by the ecdysone steroid hormone (molting hormone) and the juvenile hormones (Dhadialla *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* 43: 545-569 (1998)). The molecular target for ecdysone in insects consists of at least ecdysone receptor (EcR) and ultraspiracle protein (USP). EcR is a member of the nuclear steroid receptor super family that is characterized by signature DNA and ligand binding domains, and an activation domain (Koelle *et al.*, *Cell*, 67:59-77 (1991)). EcR receptors are responsive to a number of steroidal compounds such as ponasterone A and muristerone A. Non-steroidal compounds with ecdysteroid agonist activity have been described, including the commercially available insecticides tebufenozide and methoxyfenozide (see WO 96/27673 and US 5,530,028). Both analogs have exceptional safety profiles in other organisms.

[0010] The insect ecdysone receptor (EcR) heterodimerizes with Ultraspiracle (USP), the insect homologue of the mammalian retinoid X receptor (RXR), and binds ecdysteroids and ecdysone receptor response elements to activate transcription of ecdysone responsive genes. The EcR/USP/ligand complexes play important roles during insect development and reproduction. The EcR has five modular domains, A/B (transactivation), C (DNA binding, heterodimerization), D (Hinge, heterodimerization), E (ligand binding, heterodimerization and transactivation) and F (transactivation) domains. Some of these domains such as A/B, C and E retain their function when they are fused to other proteins.

[0011] Tightly regulated inducible gene expression systems or "gene switches" are useful for various applications such as gene therapy, large scale production of proteins in cells,

cell based high throughput screening assays, functional genomics and regulation of traits in transgenic plants and animals.

[0012] The first version of an EcR-based gene switch used *Drosophila melanogaster* EcR (DmEcR) and *Mus musculus* RXR (MmRXR) and showed that these receptors in the presence of steroid, ponasterone A, transactivate reporter genes in mammalian cell lines and transgenic mice (Christopherson *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:6314-6318 (1992); No *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:3346-3351 (1996)). Later, Suhr *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 95:7999-8004 (1998) showed that non-steroidal ecdysone agonist, tebufenozide, induced high level of transactivation of reporter genes in mammalian cells through *Bombyx mori* EcR (BmEcR) in the absence of exogenous heterodimer partner.

[0013] WO 97/38117 and WO99/58155 disclose methods for modulating the expression of an exogenous gene in which a DNA construct comprising the exogenous gene and an ecdysone response element is activated by a second DNA construct comprising an ecdysone receptor that, in the presence of a ligand therefore, and optionally in the presence of a receptor capable of acting as a silent partner, binds to the ecdysone response element to induce gene expression. The ecdysone receptor of choice was isolated from *Drosophila melanogaster*. Typically, such systems require the presence of the silent partner, preferably retinoid X receptor (RXR), in order to provide optimum activation. In mammalian cells, insect ecdysone receptor (EcR) heterodimerizes with retinoid X receptor (RXR) and regulates expression of target genes in a ligand dependent manner. WO 99/02683 discloses that the ecdysone receptor isolated from the silk moth *Bombyx mori* is functional in mammalian systems without the need for an exogenous dimer partner.

[0014] US 6,265,173 B1 discloses that various members of the steroid/thyroid superfamily of receptors can combine with *Drosophila melanogaster* ultraspiracle receptor (USP) or fragments thereof comprising at least the dimerization domain of USP for use in a gene expression system. US 5,880,333 discloses a *Drosophila melanogaster* EcR and ultraspiracle (USP) heterodimer system used in plants in which the transactivation domain and the DNA binding domain are positioned on two different hybrid proteins. Unfortunately, these USP-based systems are constitutive in animal cells and therefore, are not effective for regulating reporter gene expression.

- 5 -

- [0015] In each of these cases, the transactivation domain and the DNA binding domain (either as native EcR as in WO 99/02683 or as modified EcR as in WO 97/38117) were incorporated into a single molecule and the other heterodimeric partners, either USP or RXR, were used in their native state.
- [0016] Drawbacks of the above described EcR-based gene regulation systems include a considerable background activity in the absence of ligands and non-applicability of these systems for use in both plants and animals (see US 5,880,333). Therefore, a need exists in the art for improved EcR-based systems to precisely modulate the expression of exogenous genes in both plants and animals. Such improved systems would be useful for applications such as gene therapy, large-scale production of proteins and antibodies, cell-based high throughput screening assays, functional genomics and regulation of traits in transgenic animals. For certain applications such as gene therapy, it may be desirable to have an inducible gene expression system that responds well to synthetic non-steroid ligands and, at the same time, is insensitive to the natural steroids. Thus, improved systems that are simple, compact, and dependent on ligands that are relatively inexpensive, readily available, and of low toxicity to the host would prove useful for regulating biological systems.
- [0017] It has been shown that an ecdysone receptor-based inducible gene expression system in which the transactivation and DNA binding domains are separated from each other by placing them on two different proteins results in greatly reduced background activity in the absence of a ligand and significantly increased activity over background in the presence of a ligand (see WO 01/70816 A1). This two-hybrid system is a significantly improved inducible gene expression modulation system compared to the two systems disclosed in applications WO 97/38117 and WO 99/02683. The two-hybrid system exploits the ability of a pair of interacting proteins to bring the transcription activation domain into a more favorable position relative to the DNA binding domain such that when the DNA binding domain binds to the DNA binding site on the gene, the transactivation domain more effectively activates the promoter (see, for example, US 5,283,173). Briefly, the two-hybrid gene expression system comprises two gene expression cassettes; the first encoding a DNA binding domain fused to a nuclear receptor polypeptide, and the second encoding a transactivation domain fused to a different nuclear receptor polypeptide. In the presence of ligand, the interaction of the

- 6 -

first polypeptide with the second polypeptide effectively tethers the DNA binding domain to the transactivation domain. Since the DNA binding and transactivation domains reside on two different molecules, the background activity in the absence of ligand is greatly reduced.

[0018] A two-hybrid system also provides improved sensitivity to non-steroidal ligands for example, diacylhydrazines, when compared to steroidal ligands for example, ponasterone A ("PonA") or muristerone A ("MurA"). That is, when compared to steroids, the non-steroidal ligands provide higher activity at a lower concentration. Furthermore, the two-hybrid system avoids some side effects due to overexpression of RXR that often occur when unmodified RXR is used as a heterodimer receptor partner. In one two-hybrid system, native DNA binding and transactivation domains of EcR or RXR are eliminated and as a result, these hybrid molecules have less chance of interacting with other steroid hormone receptors present in the cell resulting in reduced side effects. Additional gene switch systems include those described in the following patents and patent applications: US 7,091,038; WO2004078924; EP1266015; US20010044151; US20020110861; US20020119521; US20040033600; US20040197861; US20040235097; US20060020146; US20040049437; US20040096942; US20050228016; US20050266457; US20060100416; WO2001/70816; WO2002/29075; WO2002/066612; WO2002/066613; WO2002/066614; WO2002/066615; WO2005/108617; US 6,258,603; US20050209283; US20050228016; US20060020146; EP0965644; US 7,304,162; and US 7,304,161.

[0019] With the improvement in ecdysone receptor-based gene regulation systems, there has been an increase in their use for various applications. Diacylhydrazine ("DAH") compounds, and their application as ligands in ecdysone receptor-based gene regulation systems are disclosed U.S. Patent Nos. 8,076,517; 7,456,315; 7,304,161; and 6,258,603, and patents cited therein. However, a need exists for DAHs with improved physiochemical and/or pharmacological properties.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE FIGURES

[0020] Fig. 1 is a vector map for the RheoSwitch[®] Vector (RS-1).

[0021] Figs. 2A-2E set forth the nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 1) for the vector map of Fig 1. The nucleic acid sequence set forth in brackets represent the following

- 7 -

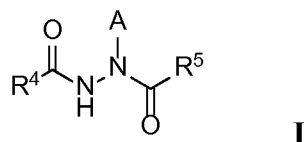
vector sequence components: [6x GalRE]¹, [fLuc]², [VP16]³, [RXR]⁴, [Gal4DBD]⁵ and [EcR VY]⁶.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

- [0022] In one aspect, the present disclosure provides boron-containing diacylhydrazine compounds represented by Formulae **I-XXI** below, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates, e.g., hydrates thereof, collectively referred to herein as "Compounds of the Disclosure." Compounds of the Disclosure contain at least one boron atom in their structure.
- [0023] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides compositions comprising a Compound of the Disclosure and one or more excipients. In a further aspect, the composition is a pharmaceutically acceptable composition.
- [0024] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides Compounds of the Disclosure for use as ligands in ecdysone receptor-based inducible gene expression systems. An advantage of the present disclosure is that it provides a means to regulate gene expression and to tailor expression levels to suit the user's requirements.
- [0025] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides methods of regulating gene expression of a gene of interest in an isolated host cell or a non-human organism, comprising contacting the host cell or a non-human organism with a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof.
- [0026] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides methods of treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof.
- [0027] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, for use in treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition.
- [0028] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, for use in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition.
- [0029] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method of controlling insects, comprising contacting said insects or their habitat with an insecticidally effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0030] In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula I:

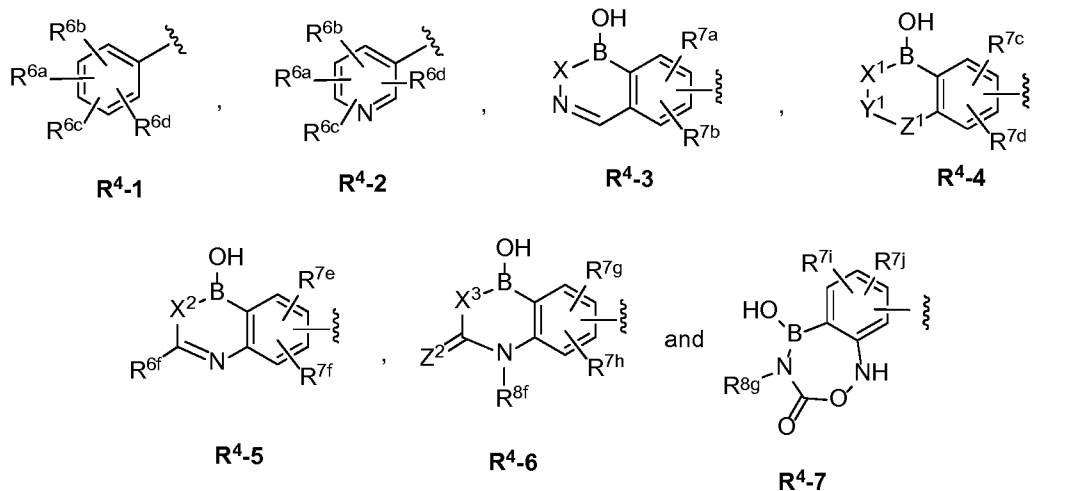


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein:

[0031] A is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $-C(R^1)(R^2)(R^3)$;

[0032] R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted alkyl;

[0033] R^4 is selected from the group consisting of:



[0034] X is selected from the group consisting of -O- and $-N(R^{8a})$;

[0035] X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and $-N(R^{8b})$;

[0036] X^2 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and $-N(R^{8c})$;

[0037] X^3 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and $-N(R^{8d})$;

[0038] Y^1 is $-(CR^{9a}R^{9b})_m$;

[0039] m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

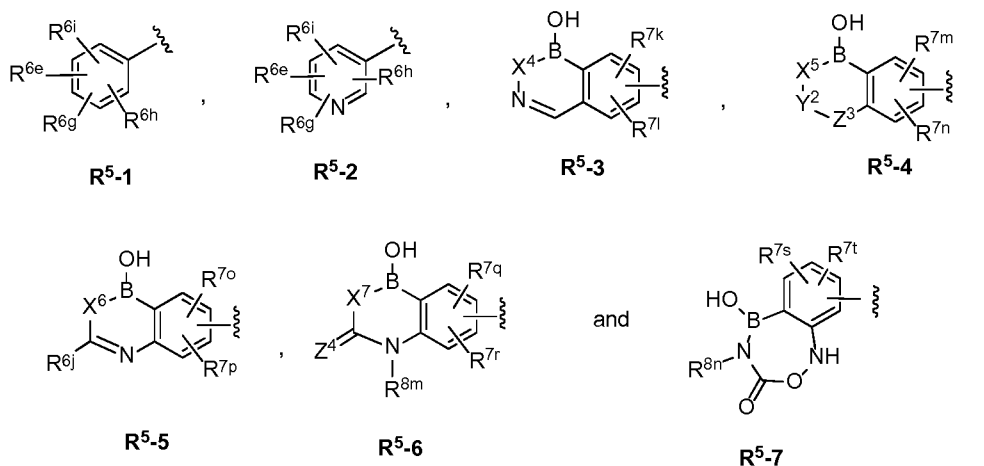
[0040] Z^1 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and $-N(R^{8e})$ -, or Z^1 is absent;

[0041] Z^2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NH;

[0042] R^{6a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-B(OH)_2$, and pinacolborane;

- [0043] R^{6b} , R^{6c} , and R^{6d} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, $-N(H)CHO$, $-N(H)CN$, $-N(H)(cyano)alkyl$, $-CHO$, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-COR^{10}$, $-SO_2R^{11}$, $-N(R^{12})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$ or $N(R^{12})C=N(R^{15})$ -amino; or
- [0044] R^{6b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, $-N(H)CHO$, $-N(H)CN$, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-COR^{10}$, $-SO_2R^{11}$, $-N(R^{12})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$ or $N(R^{12})C=N(R^{15})$ -amino; and/or
- [0045] R^{6c} and R^{6d} taken together with two adjacent carbon atoms form a fused optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, or optionally substituted heteroaryl group;
- [0046] R^{6f} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxy;
- [0047] R^{7a} , R^{7b} , R^{7c} , R^{7d} , R^{7e} , R^{7f} , R^{7g} , R^{7h} , R^{7i} , and R^{7j} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;
- [0048] R^{8a} , R^{8b} , R^{8c} , R^{8d} , R^{8e} , R^{8f} , and R^{8g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonyl, and arylcarbonyl;
- [0049] R^{9a} and R^{9b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cyano;
- [0050] R^5 is selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 -



- [0051] X^4 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8h})-;
- [0052] X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R⁸ⁱ)-;
- [0053] X^6 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8j})-;
- [0054] X^7 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8k})-;
- [0055] Y^2 is $-(CR^{9c}R^{9d})_n-$;
- [0056] n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;
- [0057] Z^3 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8l})-, or Z^3 is absent;
- [0058] Z^4 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NH;
- [0059] R^{6e} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -B(OH)₂, and pinacolborane;
- [0060] R^{6g} , R^{6h} , and R^{6i} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, -N(H)CHO, -N(H)CN, -N(H)(cyano)alkyl, -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, -COR¹⁰, -SO₂R¹¹, -N(R¹²)COR¹³, -N(R¹²)SO₂R¹⁴ or N(R¹²)C=N(R¹⁵)-amino; or
- [0061] R^{6g} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, -N(H)CHO, -N(H)CN, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl,

- 11 -

carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-\text{COR}^{10}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{11}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{COR}^{13}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ or $\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{C}=\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})$ -amino; and/or

[0062] R^{6h} and R^{6i} taken together with two adjacent carbon atoms form a fused optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, or optionally substituted heteroaryl group;

[0063] R^{6j} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, amino, and hydroxy;

[0064] R^{7k} , R^{7l} , R^{7m} , R^{7n} , R^{7o} , R^{7p} , R^{7q} , R^{7r} , R^{7s} , and R^{7t} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

[0065] R^{8h} , R^{8i} , R^{8j} , R^{8k} , R^{8l} , R^{8m} , and R^{8n} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonyl, and arylcarbonyl;

[0066] R^{9c} and R^{9d} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cyano;

[0067] R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, and arylalkyloxy;

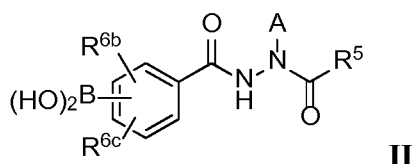
[0068] R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl;

[0069] R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl;

[0070] R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, and amino;

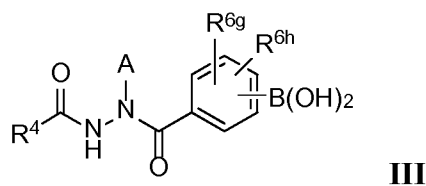
- 12 -

- [0071] R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and amino; and
- [0072] R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, cyano, and nitro.
- [0073] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula I, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms, thereof, with the proviso that when R^4 is R^4 -1 or R^4 -2 and R^5 is R^5 -1 or R^5 -2, then one of R^{6a} or R^{6e} is $-B(OH)_2$ or pinacolborane.
- [0074] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula I, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms, thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -3, R^4 -4, R^4 -5, R^4 -6, and R^4 -7; R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; and R^{6e} is hydrogen.
- [0075] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula I, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -3, R^5 -4, R^5 -5, R^5 -6, and R^5 -7; R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -1 and R^4 -2; and R^{6a} is hydrogen.
- [0076] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula II:



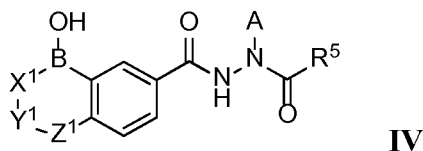
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, R^{6b} , and R^{6c} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, R^{6b} is selected from the group consisting of $-CHO$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$, hydroxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, and $-N(H)(cyano)alkyl$. In another embodiment, R^{6c} is hydrogen.

[0077] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula III:



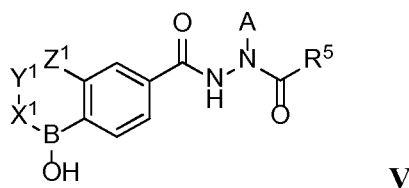
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, R^{6g} , and R^{6h} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, R^{6g} is selected from the group consisting of -CHO, -N(R^{12})SO₂ R^{14} , halo, hydroxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, and (dialkylamino)alkyl. In another embodiment, R^{6h} is hydrogen.

[0078] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula IV:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, X^1 , Y^1 and Z^1 are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^1 is absent; Y^1 is selected from the group consisting of -CH₂- and -CH₂CH₂-; and X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(H)-. In another embodiment, Z^1 is -N(H)-; Y^1 is -CH₂CH₂-; and X^1 is -O-.

[0079] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula V:

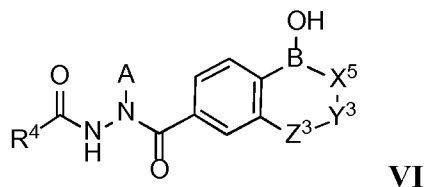


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, X^1 , Y^1 and Z^1 are as defined above

- 14 -

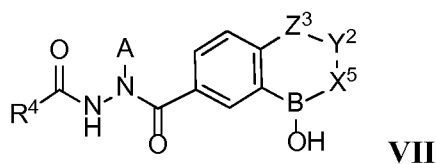
in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^1 is absent; Y^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$ and $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(H)-$. In another embodiment, Z^1 is $-N(H)-$; Y^1 is $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^1 is $-O-$.

[0080] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula VI:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, X^5 , Y^3 and Z^3 are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^3 is absent; Y^2 is selected from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$ and $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^5 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(H)-$. In another embodiment, Z^3 is $-N(H)-$; Y^2 is $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^5 is $-O-$.

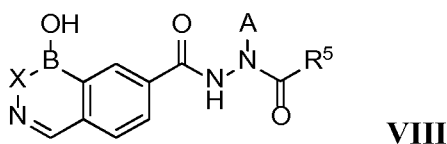
[0081] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula VII:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, X^5 , Y^3 and Z^3 are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^3 is absent; Y^2 is selected from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$ and $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^5 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(H)-$. In another embodiment, Z^3 is $-N(H)-$; Y^2 is $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^5 is $-O-$.

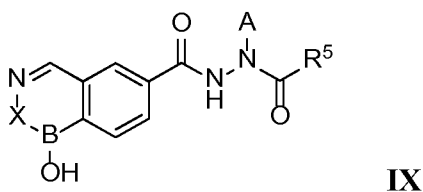
[0082] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula VIII:

- 15 -



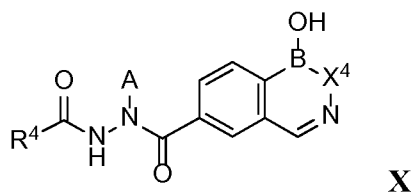
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A and X are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, X is -O-. In another embodiment, X is -N(R^{8a})-; and R^{8a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and alkylcarbonyl.

[0083] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula IX:



[0084] and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A and X are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, X is -O-. In another embodiment, X is -N(R^{8a})-; and R^{8a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and alkylcarbonyl.

[0085] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula X:

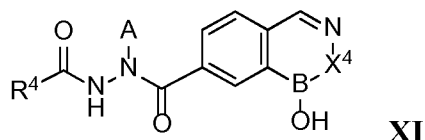


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A and X^4 are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, X^4 is -O-. In another embodiment,

- 16 -

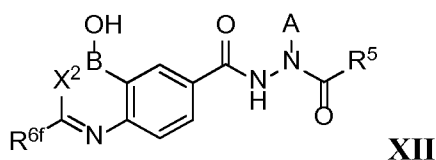
X^4 is $-N(R^{8h})-$; and R^{8h} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and alkylcarbonyl.

[0086] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula **XI**:



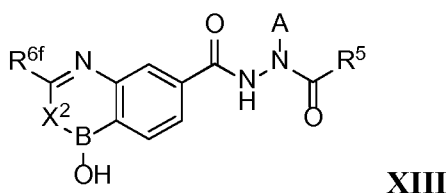
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -1 and R^4 -2; and R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A and X^4 are as defined above in connection with Formula **I**. In another embodiment, X^4 is $-O-$. In another embodiment, X^4 is $-N(R^{8h})-$; and R^{8h} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and alkylcarbonyl.

[0087] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula **XII**:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, X^2 , and R^{6f} are as defined above in connection with Formula **I**. In another embodiment, X^2 is $-O-$. In another embodiment, X^2 is $N(R^{8b})-$; and R^{8b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

[0088] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula **XIII**:

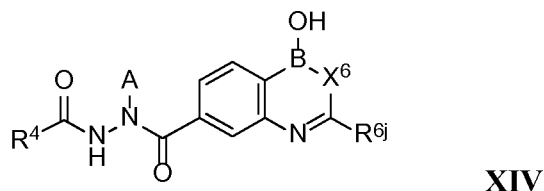


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, X^2 , and R^{6f} are as defined above in

- 17 -

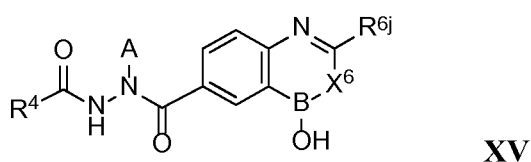
connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, X^2 is -O-. In another embodiment, X^2 is $N(R^{8b})$ -; and R^{8b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

[0089] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula XIV:



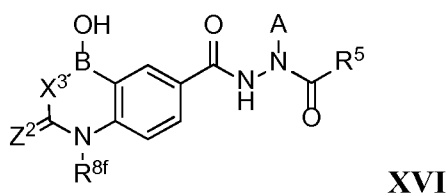
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -1 and R^4 -2; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, X^6 , and R^{6j} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, X^6 is -O-. In another embodiment, X^6 is $-N(R^{8j})$ -; and R^{8j} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

[0090] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula XV:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -1 and R^4 -2; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, X^6 , and R^{6j} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, X^6 is -O-. In another embodiment, X^6 is $-N(R^{8j})$ -; and R^{8j} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

[0091] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula XVI:

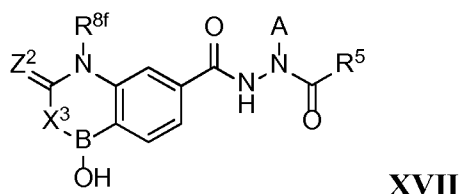


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, X^3 , Z^2 , and R^{8f} are as defined above

- 18 -

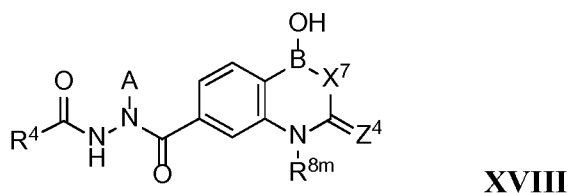
in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^2 is O. In another embodiment, X^3 is $-N(R^{8d})-$; and R^{8d} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl.

[0092] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula XVII:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; R^{6e} is hydrogen; and A, X^3 , Z^2 , and R^{8f} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^2 is O. In another embodiment, X^3 is $-N(R^{8d})-$; and R^{8d} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl.

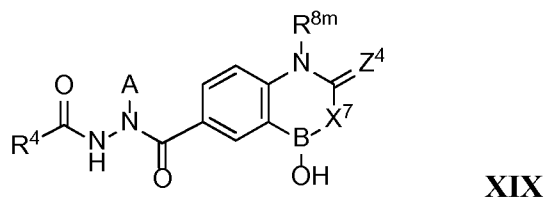
[0093] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula XVIII:



and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -1 and R^4 -2; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, X^7 , Z^4 , and R^{8m} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^4 is O. In another embodiment, X^7 is $-N(R^{8k})-$; and R^{8k} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl.

[0094] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula XIX:

- 19 -

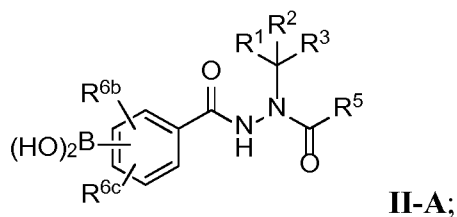


and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; R^{6a} is hydrogen; and A, X^7 , Z^4 , and R^{8m} are as defined above in connection with Formula I. In another embodiment, Z^4 is O. In another embodiment, X^7 is $-N(R^{8k})-$; and R^{8k} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl.

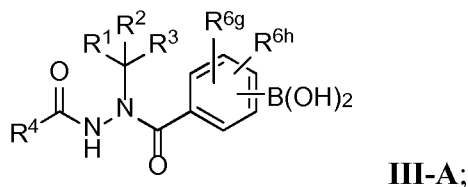
[0095] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae I-XIX, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein A is hydrogen.

[0096] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae I-XIX, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein A is $-C(R^1)(R^2)(R^3)$, e.g., a compound having:

[0097] Formula II-A:

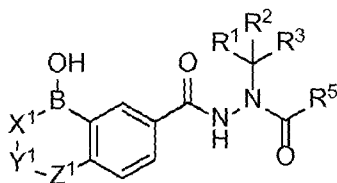


[0098] Formula III-A:



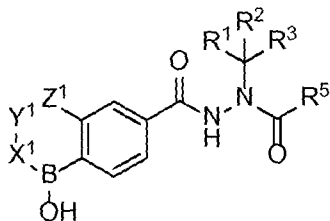
[0099] Formula IV-A:

- 20 -



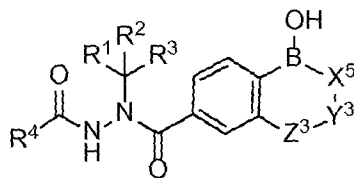
IV-A;

[0100] Formula V-A:



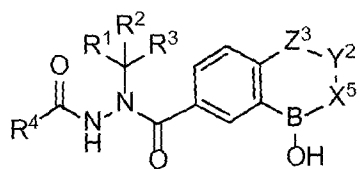
V-A;

[0101] Formula VI-A:



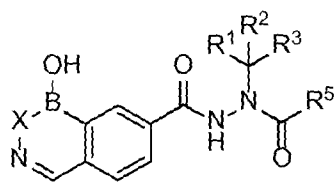
VI-A;

[0102] Formula VII-A:



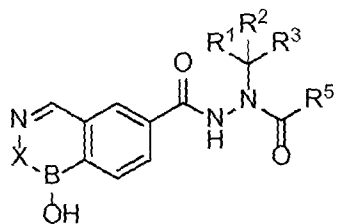
VII-A;

[0103] Formula VIII-A:



VIII-A;

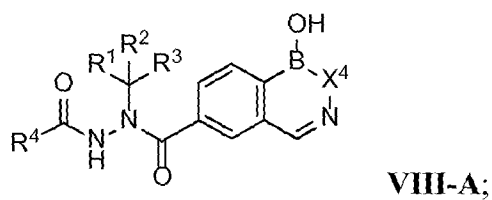
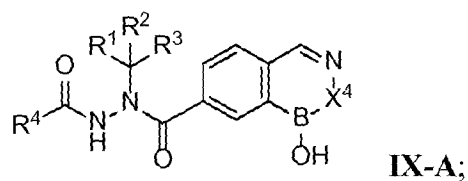
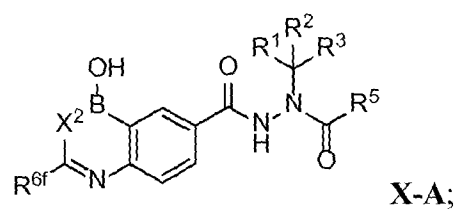
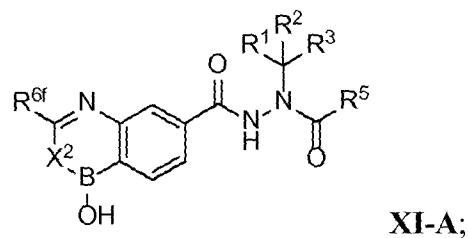
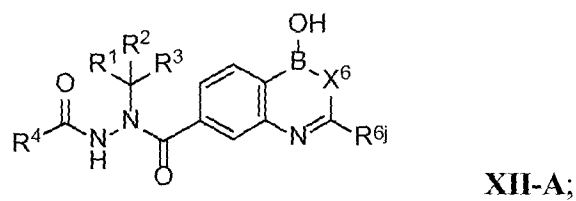
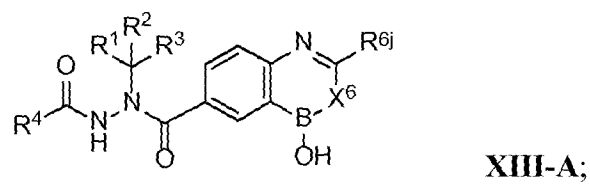
[0104] Formula IX-A:



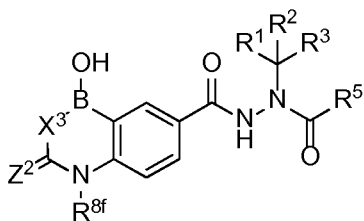
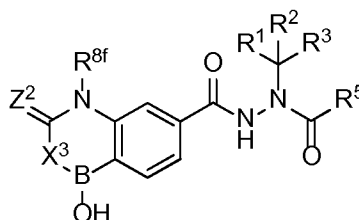
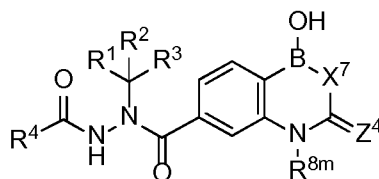
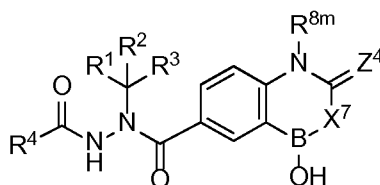
IX-A;

[0105] Formula VIII-A

- 21 -

[0106] Formula **IX-A:**[0107] Formula **X-A:**[0108] Formula **XI-A:**[0109] Formula **XII-A:**[0110] Formula **XIII-A:**[0111] Formula **XIV-A:**

- 22 -

**XIV-A;**[0112] Formula **XV-A**:**XV-A;**[0113] Formula **XVI-A**:**XVI-A; or**[0114] Formula **XVII-A****XVII-A.**

[0115] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae **I-XIX**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein A is $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)(\text{R}^2)(\text{R}^3)$ and R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each methyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof. In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, and n-butyl; and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl. In another embodiment, R^3 is selected from the group consisting of methyl and tert-butyl. In another embodiment, R^2 is hydrogen and R^3 is tert-butyl.

[0116] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae **I-XIX**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein the compound does not exhibit optical activity.

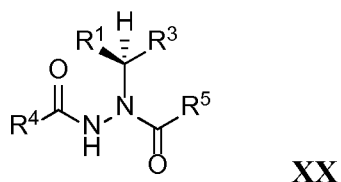
[0117] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae **I-XIX**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein the carbon atom bearing R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 is an asymmetric carbon atom and the absolute configuration of said asymmetric carbon atom is *R*, *i.e.*, the compound is enantiomerically enriched in the *R* isomer, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In a further embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae **I-XIX**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein the enantiomeric excess of the *R* isomer is at least about 60%, *e.g.*, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 91%, at least about 92%, at least about 93%, at least about 94%, at least about 95%, at least about 96%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, or at least about 99%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *R* isomer is at least about 90%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *R* isomer is at least about 95%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *R* isomer is at least about 98%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *R* isomer is at least about 98%.

[0118] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae **I-XIX**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein the carbon atom bearing R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 is an asymmetric carbon atom and the absolute configuration of said asymmetric carbon atom is *S*, *i.e.*, the compound is enantiomerically enriched in the *S* isomer, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In a further embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having any one of Formulae **I-XIX**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof, wherein the enantiomeric excess of the *S* isomer is at least about 60%, *e.g.*, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 91%, at least about 92%, at least about 93%, at least about 94%, at least about 95%, at least about 96%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, or at least about 99%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *S* isomer is at least about 90%. In a

- 24 -

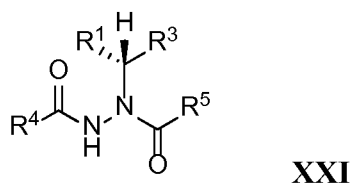
further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *S* isomer is at least about 95%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *S* isomer is at least about 98%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of the *S* isomer is at least about 99%.

[0119] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula **XX**:



wherein R^1 does not equal R^3 , and R^1 , R^3 , R^4 , and R^5 are as defined in connection with Formula **I**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **X**, in a mixture of compounds having Formulae **XX** and **XXI**, is at least about 60%, *e.g.*, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 91%, at least about 92%, at least about 93%, at least about 94%, at least about 95%, at least about 96%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, or at least about 99%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XX** is at least about 90%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XX** is at least about 95%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XX** is at least about 98%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XX** is at least about 99%.

[0120] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds having Formula **XXI**:



wherein R^1 does not equal R^3 , and R^1 , R^3 , R^4 , and R^5 are as defined in connection with Formula **I**, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XXI**, in a mixture of compounds having Formulae **XX** and **XXI**, is at least about 60%, *e.g.*, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at

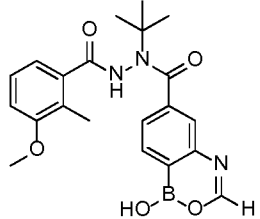
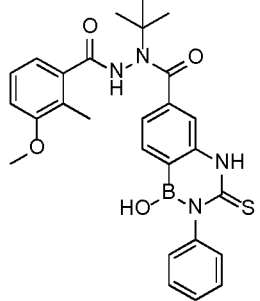
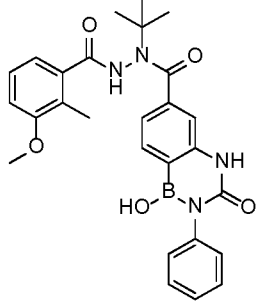
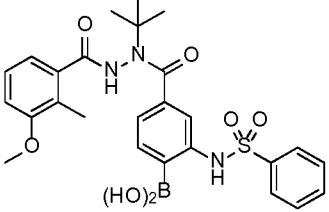
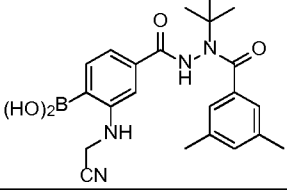
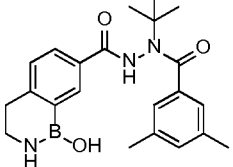
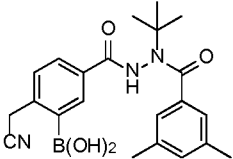
least about 90%, at least about 91%, at least about 92%, at least about 93%, at least about 94%, at least about 95%, at least about 96%, at least about 97%, at least about 98%, or at least about 99%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XXI** is at least about 90%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XXI** is at least about 95%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XXI** is at least about 98%. In a further embodiment, the enantiomeric excess of a compound having Formula **XI** is at least about 99%.

[0121] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are compounds of Table 1, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, e.g., hydrates, multimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms thereof. It should be appreciated that the Compounds of the Disclosure in certain embodiments exist as di- or trimeric forms, and/or open- and closed-ring forms, and are not limited to the particular form listed in Table 1.

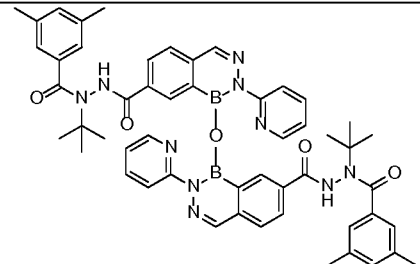
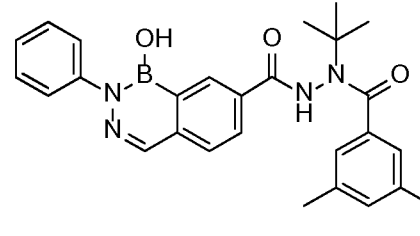
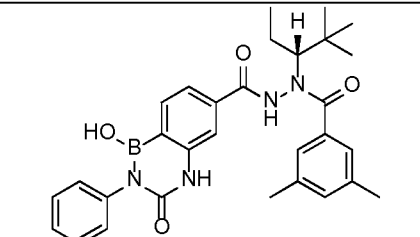
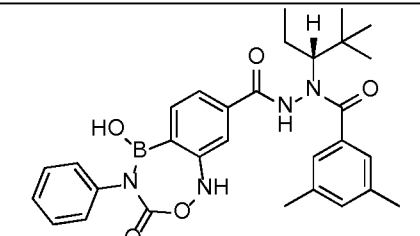
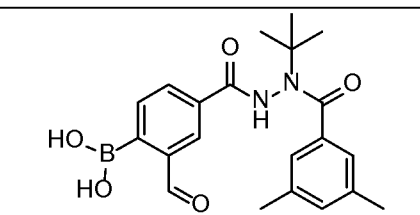
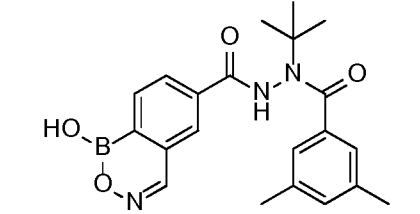
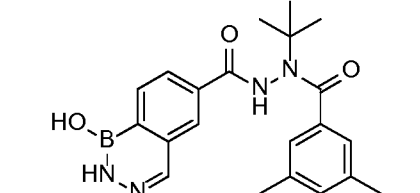
Table 1

Cpd. No.	Structure	Chemical Name
1		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide
2		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
3		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
4		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

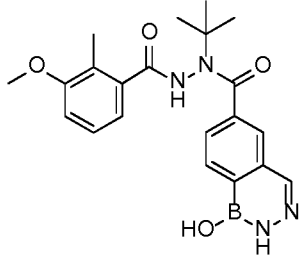
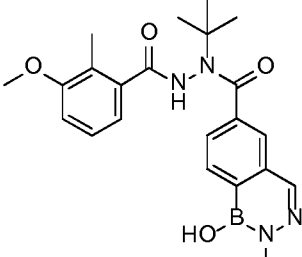
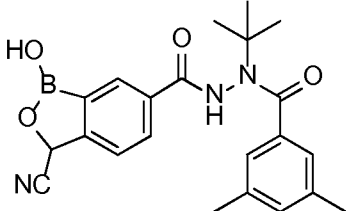
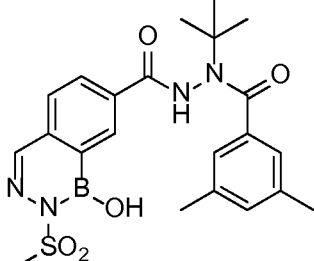
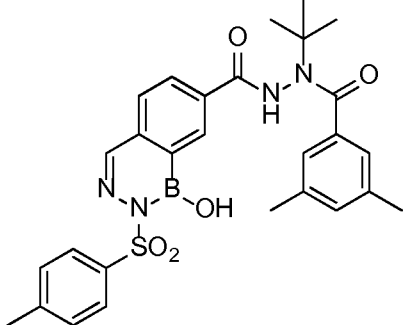
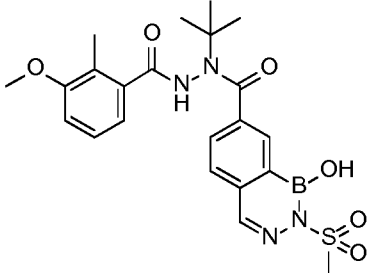
5		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-(p-tolyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
6		N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
7		(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)phenyl)boronic acid
8		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
9		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide
10		(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((methylamino)methyl)phenyl)boronic acid
11		(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((dimethylamino)methyl)phenyl)boronic acid
12		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-3-methyl-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

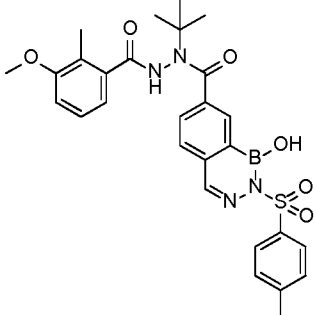
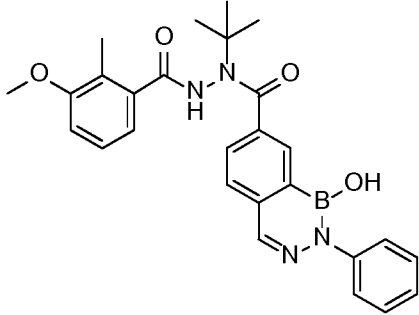
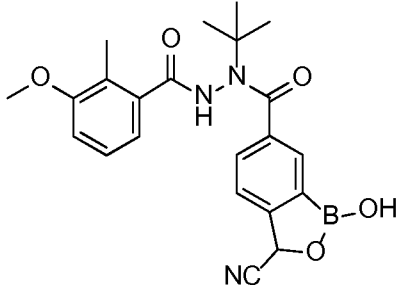
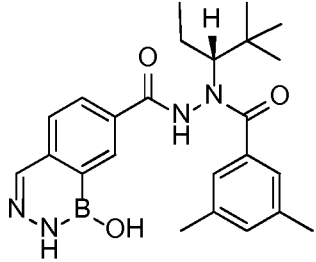
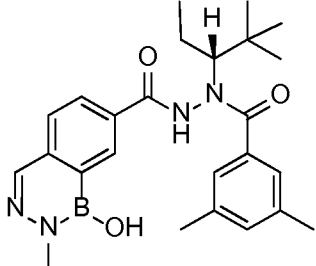
13		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
14		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
15		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
16		(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylsulfonylamido)phenyl)boronic acid
17		(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((cyanomethyl)amino)phenyl)boronic acid
18		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2]azaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
19		(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(cyanomethyl)phenyl)boronic acid

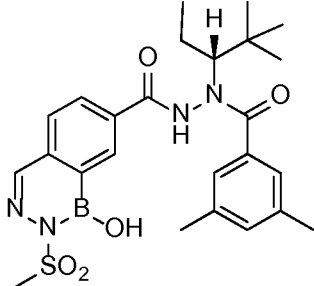
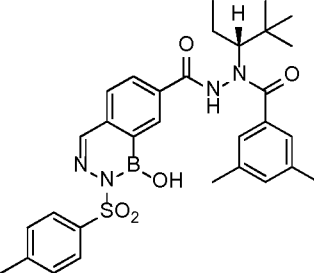
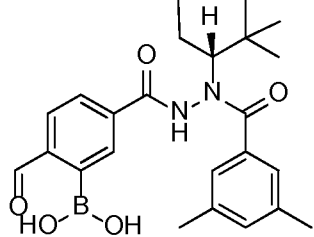
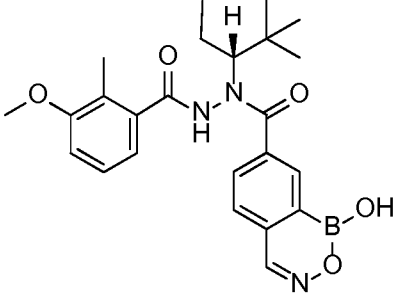
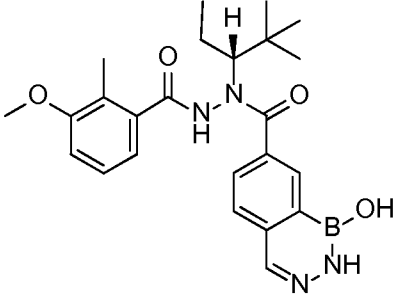
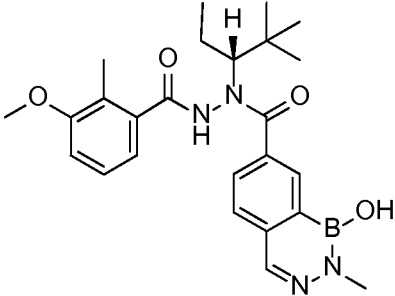
20		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
21		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
22		(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
23		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-3-(isopropylamino)-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
24		N'-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(tert-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide
25		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
26		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

27		1,1'-oxybis(N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide)
28		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
29		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
30		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-3-oxo-4-phenyl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2,6,5]oxadiazaborepine-8-carbohydrazide
31		(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
32		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
33		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

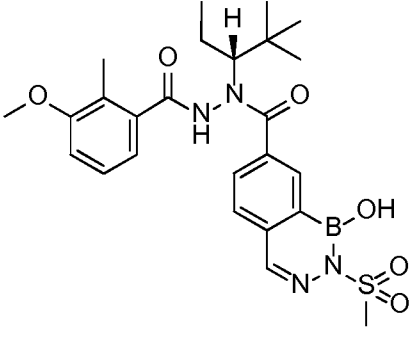
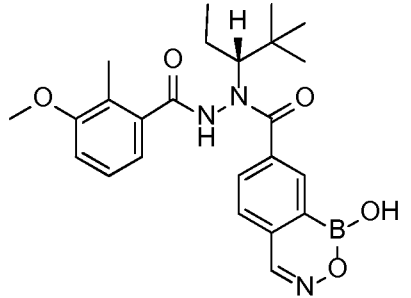
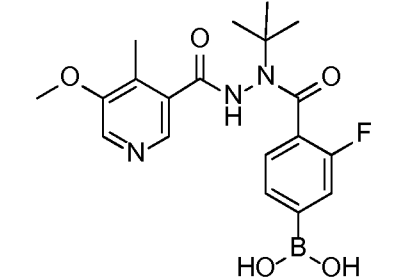
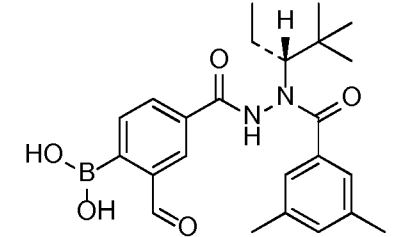
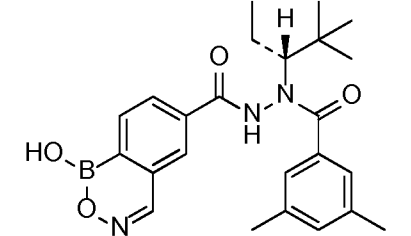
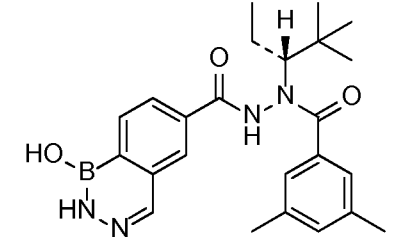
34		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
35		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
36		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
37		(5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
38		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
39		(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
40		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

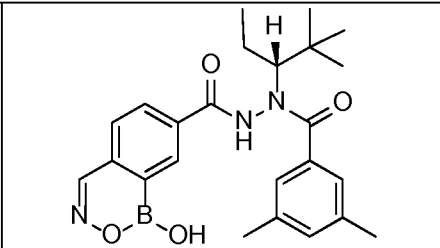
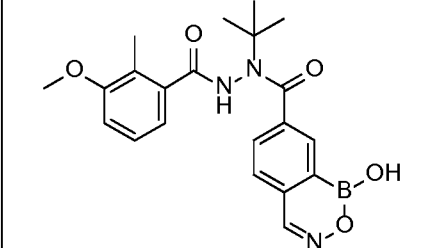
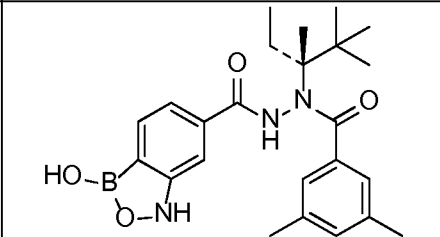
41		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
42		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
43		N'-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
44		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
45		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
46		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

47		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
48		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
49		N-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
50		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
51		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

52		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
53		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
54		(R)-(5-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
55		(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
56		(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
57		(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

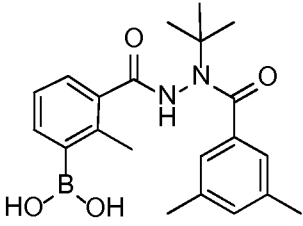
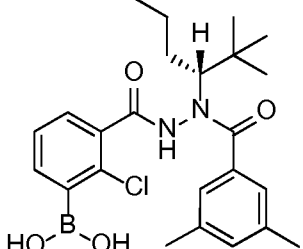
58		(R)-(5-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
59		2-acetyl-N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
60		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
61		N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
62		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
63		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

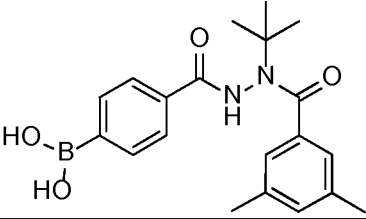
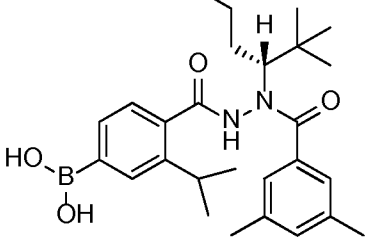
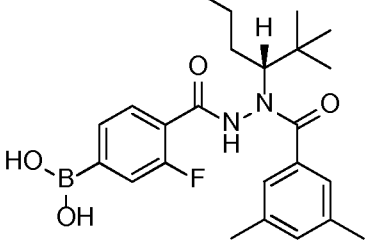
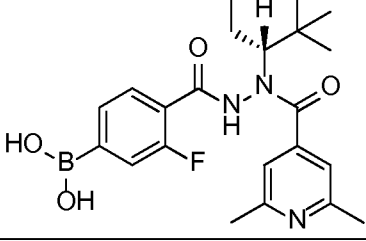
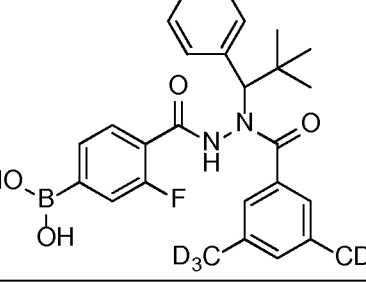
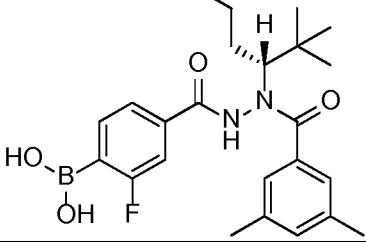
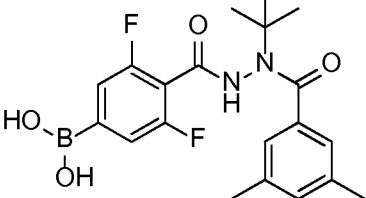
64		(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
65		(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
66		(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(5-methoxy-4-methylnicotinoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
67		(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid
68		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide
69		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

70		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
71		N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide
72		(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-hydroxy-N'-(2,2,3-trimethylpentan-3-yl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2,5]oxazaborole-6-carbohydrazide

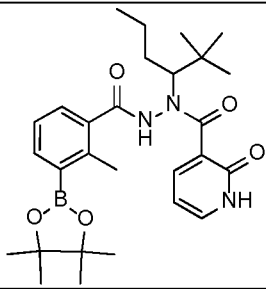
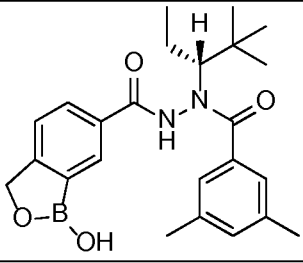
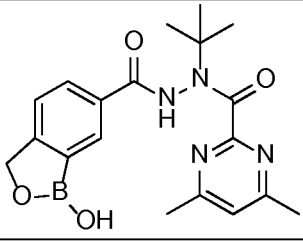
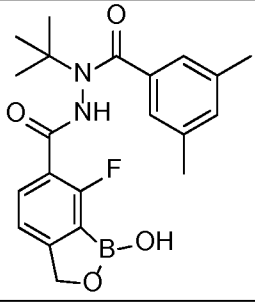
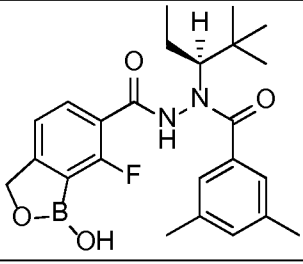
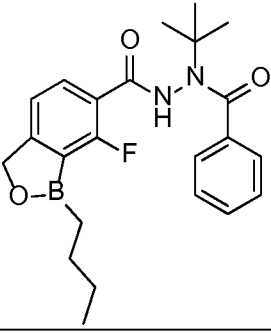
[0122] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure is a compound having Formulae **I-XXI**, provided the compound is not a compound of Table 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Table 2

Structure	Name
	(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methylphenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(2-chloro-3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid

	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-isopropylphenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(2,6-dimethylisonicotinoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethyl-1-phenylpropyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-difluorobenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3,5-difluorophenyl)boronic acid

	(2-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid
	(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-4-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(2-ethyl-3-methoxybenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(3-chloro-5-methylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

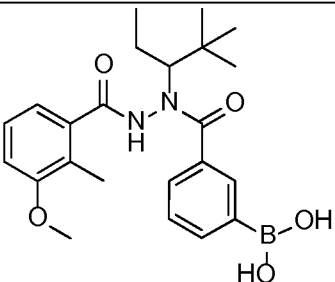
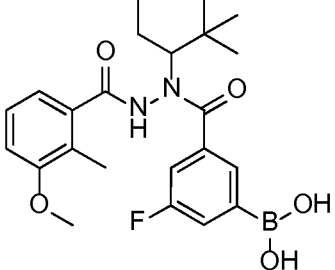
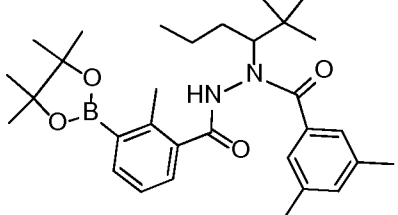
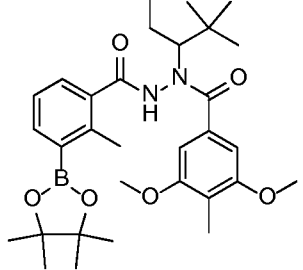
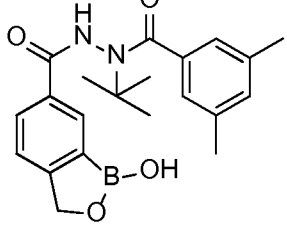
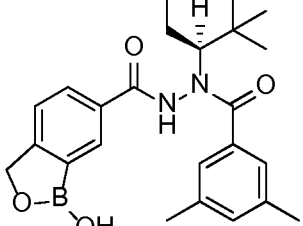
	N-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-N'-(2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridine-3-carbohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	N-(tert-butyl)-N'-(1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-4,6-dimethylpyrimidine-2-carbohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	(S)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	N'-benzoyl-N'-(tert-butyl)-1-butyl-7-fluoro-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide

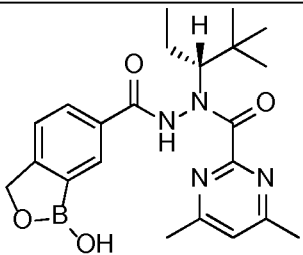
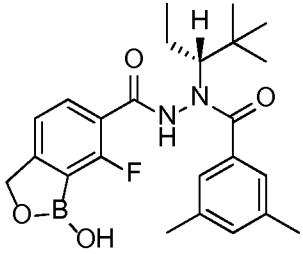
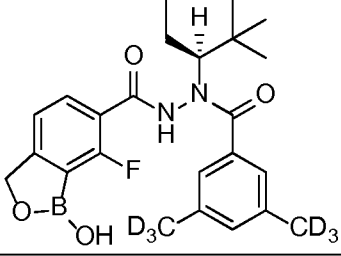
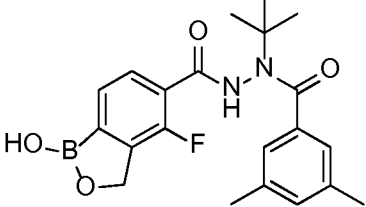
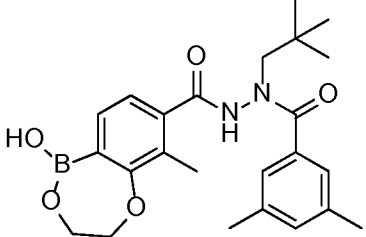
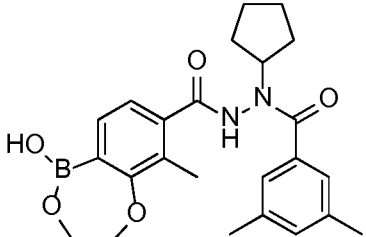
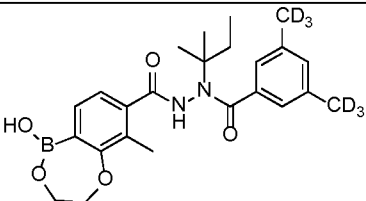
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,2]oxaborepine-8-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-isopropyl-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-(tert-pentyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(1-fluorobutan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide

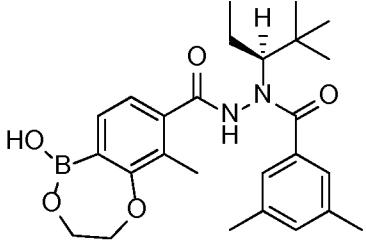
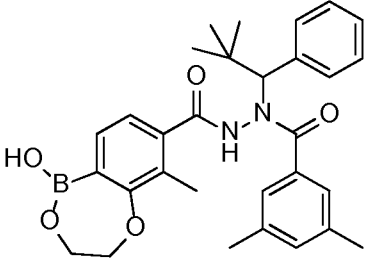
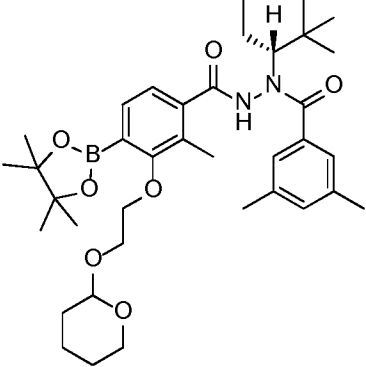
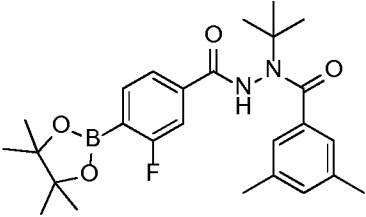
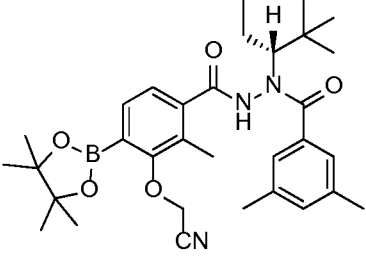
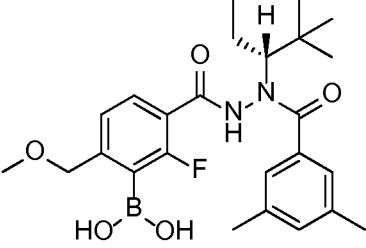
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-3-(2-(((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(2-methoxyethoxy)-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-3-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2,6-difluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-3-(cyanomethoxy)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluoro-6-(methoxymethyl)phenyl)boronic acid
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4,5]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-fluoro-4-(methoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methylphenyl)boronic acid
	(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid

	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-isopropylphenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(6-fluoro-2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidine-2-carbonyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(3-chloro-4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(2-methoxyethoxy)-3-methylphenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide

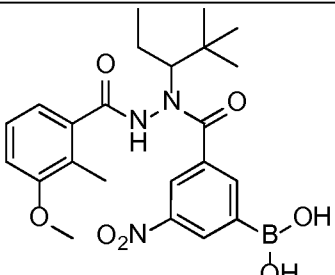
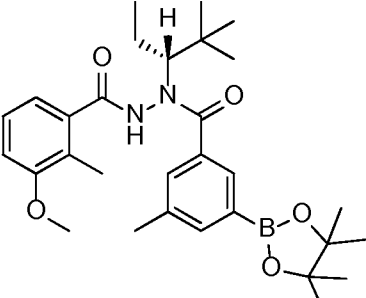
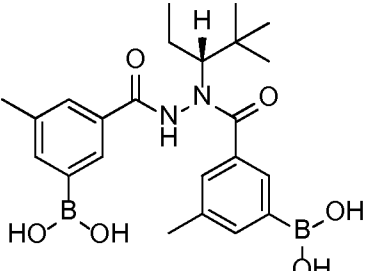
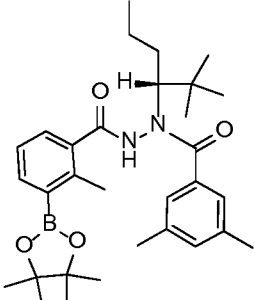
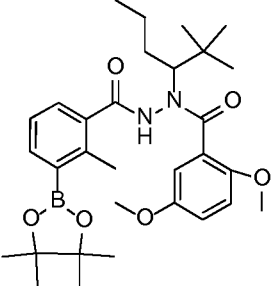
	(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid
	(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3,5-dimethoxy-4-methyl-N'-(2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	(S)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide

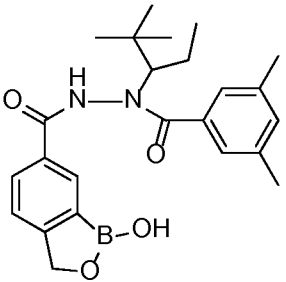
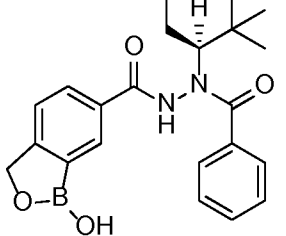
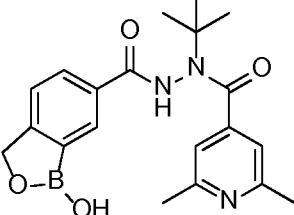
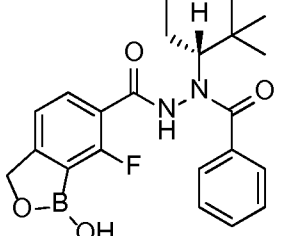
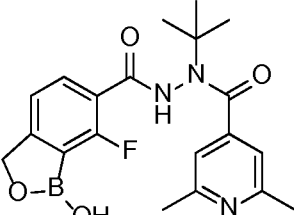
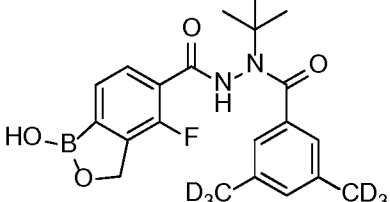
	(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-4,6-dimethylpyrimidine-2-carbohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	(S)-N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-cyclopentyl-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-(tert-pentyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide

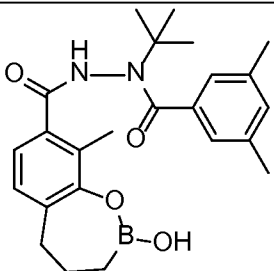
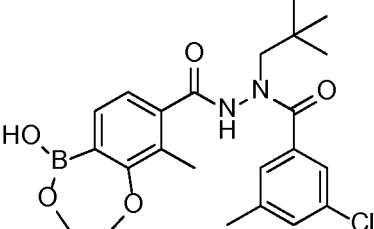
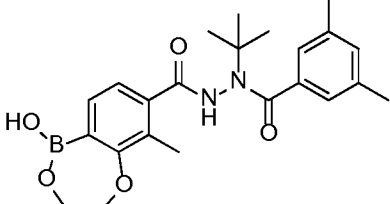
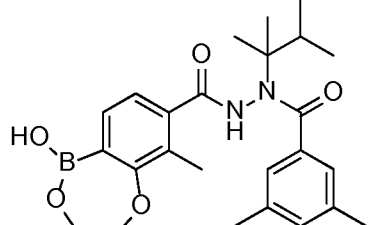
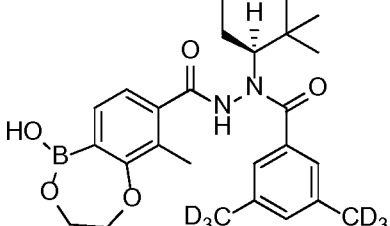
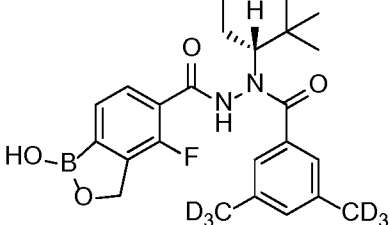
	(S)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(2,2-dimethyl-1-phenylpropyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-((R)-2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(2-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-3-(cyanomethoxy)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluoro-6-(methoxymethyl)phenylboronic acid

	N'-(2,2-dimethyl-1-phenylpropyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4,5]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-((R)-2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-5'-oxo-3H-114-spiro[benzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-1,2'-[1,3,2]oxazaborolidine]-6-carbohydrazide
	(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-chlorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-methylphenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid

	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(2,2-dimethyl-1-phenylpropyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-chlorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3,5-difluorophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-(3-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)propyl)boronic acid
	(R)-3-(difluoromethoxy)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methylphenyl)boronic acid

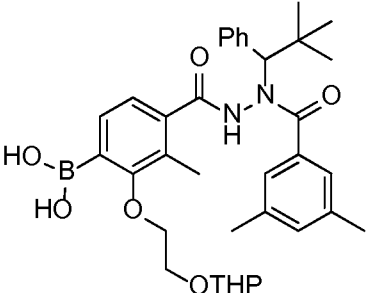
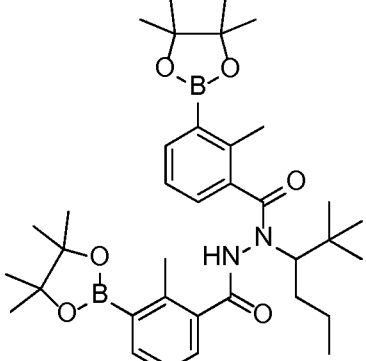
	(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-nitrophenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methyl-N'-(3-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-(3-(2-(3-borono-5-methylbenzoyl)-1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methylphenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(2,5-dimethoxybenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	(S)-N'-benzoyl-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	N-(tert-butyl)-N'-(1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-2,6-dimethylisonicotinohydrazide
	(R)-N'-benzoyl-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide
	N-(tert-butyl)-N'-(7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-2,6-dimethylisonicotinohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-N'-(tert-butyl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide

	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-hydroxy-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,2]oxaborepine-8-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3-chloro-5-methylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,3-dimethylbutan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	(S)-N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d₃)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d₃)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide

	N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(1-fluorobutan-2-yl)-2-methyl-3-(2-(((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy))-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2,6-difluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methylphenyl)boronic acid
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-fluoro-4-(methoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-6-(ethoxymethyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid

	potassium (R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)trifluoroborate
	(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide
	(R)-(3-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methylphenyl)propyl)boronic acid
	(3-(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methylphenyl)propyl)boronic acid
	tert-butyl (2-(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenoxy)ethyl)carbamate
	N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

	(4-(2-(2,2-dimethyl-1-phenylpropyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-methyl-2-(2-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy)phenyl)boronic acid
	

[0123] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a straight- or branched-chain aliphatic hydrocarbon containing one to twelve carbon atoms (*i.e.*, C₁₋₁₂ alkyl) or the number of carbon atoms designated (*i.e.*, a C₁ alkyl such as methyl, a C₂ alkyl such as ethyl, a C₃ alkyl such as propyl or isopropyl, etc.). In one embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight chain C₁₋₁₀ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a branched chain C₃₋₁₀ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight chain C₁₋₆ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a branched chain C₃₋₆ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight chain C₁₋₄ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a branched chain C₃₋₄ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is chosen from a straight or branched chain C₃₋₄ alkyl group. In another embodiment, the alkyl group is partially or completely deuterated, *i.e.*, one or more hydrogen atoms of the alkyl group are replaced with deuterium atoms. Non-limiting exemplary C₁₋₁₀ alkyl groups include methyl (including -CD₃), ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, 3-pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, and the like. Non-limiting exemplary C₁₋₄ alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, and *iso*-butyl.

[0124] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the alkyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently chosen from nitro, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, and the like. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted alkyl is substituted with two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted alkyl is substituted with one substituent. Non-limiting exemplary optionally substituted alkyl groups include $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COPh}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}$, and the like.

[0125] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "cycloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to saturated and partially unsaturated (containing one or two double bonds) cyclic aliphatic hydrocarbons containing one to three rings having from three to twelve carbon atoms (*i.e.*, C_{3-12} cycloalkyl) or the number of carbons designated. In one embodiment, the cycloalkyl group has two rings. In one embodiment, the cycloalkyl group has one ring. In another embodiment, the cycloalkyl group is chosen from a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl group. In another embodiment, the cycloalkyl group is chosen from a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, norbornyl, decalin, adamantyl, cyclohexenyl, and the like.

[0126] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted cycloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the cycloalkyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted cycloalkyl is substituted with two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted cycloalkyl is substituted with one substituent.

[0127] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "cycloalkenyl" as used by itself or part of another group refers to a partially unsaturated cycloalkyl group as defined above. In one embodiment, the cycloalkenyl has one carbon-to-carbon double bond. In another embodiment, the cycloalkenyl group is chosen from a C₄₋₈ cycloalkenyl group. Exemplary cycloalkenyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl and the like.

[0128] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted cycloalkenyl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the cycloalkenyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, monohydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted cycloalkenyl is substituted with two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted cycloalkenyl is substituted with one substituent. In another embodiment, the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted.

[0129] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkenyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing one, two or three carbon-to-carbon double bonds. In one embodiment, the alkenyl group is chosen from a C₂₋₆ alkenyl group. In another embodiment, the alkenyl group is chosen from a C₂₋₄ alkenyl group. Non-limiting exemplary alkenyl groups include ethenyl, propenyl, isopropenyl, butenyl, *sec*-butenyl, pentenyl, and hexenyl.

[0130] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted alkenyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group means the alkenyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclo.

[0131] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkynyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing one to three carbon-to-carbon triple bonds. In one embodiment, the alkynyl has one carbon-to-carbon triple bond. In one embodiment, the alkynyl group is chosen from a C₂₋₆ alkynyl group. In another embodiment, the alkynyl group is chosen from a C₂₋₄ alkynyl group. Non-limiting exemplary alkynyl groups include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, 2-butynyl, pentynyl, and hexynyl groups.

[0132] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted alkynyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group means the alkynyl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclo.

[0133] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "haloalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by one or more fluorine, chlorine, bromine and/or iodine atoms. In one embodiment, the alkyl group is substituted by one, two, or three fluorine and/or chlorine atoms. In another embodiment, the haloalkyl group is chosen from a C₁₋₄ haloalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary haloalkyl groups include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 1,1-difluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, and trichloromethyl groups.

[0134] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "hydroxyalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one or more, e.g., one, two, or three, hydroxy groups. In one embodiment, the hydroxyalkyl group is a monohydroxyalkyl group, *i.e.*, substituted with one hydroxy group. In another embodiment, the hydroxyalkyl group is a dihydroxyalkyl group, *i.e.*, substituted with two hydroxy groups. In another embodiment, the hydroxyalkyl group is chosen from a C₁₋₄ hydroxyalkyl group. Non-limiting exemplary hydroxyalkyl groups include hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl and hydroxybutyl groups, such as 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1,2-dihydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl,

3-hydroxybutyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl, and 1,3-dihydroxyprop-2-yl.

[0135] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkoxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl or optionally substituted alkynyl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. In one embodiment, the alkoxy group is chosen from a C₁₋₄ alkoxy group. In another embodiment, the alkoxy group is chosen from a C₁₋₄ alkyl attached to a terminal oxygen atom, *e.g.*, methoxy, ethoxy, and *tert*-butoxy.

[0136] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylthio" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a sulfur atom substituted by an optionally substituted alkyl group. In one embodiment, the alkylthio group is chosen from a C₁₋₄ alkylthio group. Non-limiting exemplary alkylthio groups include -SCH₃, and -SCH₂CH₃.

[0137] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkoxyalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkoxy group. Non-limiting exemplary alkoxyalkyl groups include methoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, methoxypropyl, methoxybutyl, ethoxymethyl, ethoxyethyl, ethoxypropyl, ethoxybutyl, propoxymethyl, iso-propoxymethyl, propoxyethyl, propoxypropyl, butoxymethyl, *tert*-butoxymethyl, isobutoxymethyl, *sec*-butoxymethyl, and pentyloxymethyl.

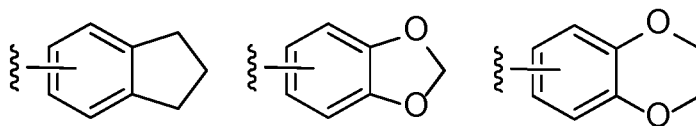
[0138] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "haloalkoxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a haloalkyl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. Non-limiting exemplary haloalkoxy groups include fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy.

[0139] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroalkyl" as used by itself or part of another group refers to a stable straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms and at least two heteroatoms, which can be the same or different, selected from O, N, or S, wherein: 1) the nitrogen atom(s) and sulfur atom(s) can optionally be oxidized; and/or 2) the nitrogen atom(s) can optionally be quaternized. The heteroatoms can be placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group or at a position at which the heteroalkyl group is attached to the remainder of the molecule. In one embodiment, the heteroalkyl group contains two oxygen atoms. Non-limiting exemplary heteroalkyl groups include -CH₂OCH₂CH₂OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂OCH₃, -CH₂NHCH₂CH₂OCH₂, -OCH₂CH₂NH₂, -NHCH₂CH₂N(H)CH₃, and -OCH₂CH₂OCH₃.

[0140] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aryl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring system having from six to fourteen carbon atoms (*i.e.*, C₆-C₁₄ aryl). Non-limiting exemplary aryl groups include phenyl (abbreviated as "Ph"), naphthyl, phenanthryl, anthracyl, indenyl, azulenyl, biphenyl, biphenylenyl, and fluorenyl groups. In one embodiment, the aryl group is chosen from phenyl or naphthyl. In one embodiment, the aryl group is phenyl.

[0141] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted aryl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group means that the aryl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one to five substituents independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (cycloalkylamino)alkyl, (C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy)alkyl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted aryl is an optionally substituted phenyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has four substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has three substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has two substituents. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted phenyl has one substituent. Non-limiting exemplary substituted aryl groups include 2-methylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,6-di-fluorophenyl, 2,6-di-chlorophenyl, 2-methyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-di-fluorophenyl, 3,5-di-methylphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxy, 4-methylphenyl, 2-fluoro-3-chlorophenyl, and 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl. The term optionally substituted aryl is meant to include groups having fused optionally substituted cycloalkyl and fused optionally substituted heterocyclo rings. Examples include:

- 60 -



[0142] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aryloxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an optionally substituted aryl attached to a terminal oxygen atom. A non-limiting exemplary aryloxy group is PhO-.

[0143] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroaryloxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an optionally substituted heteroaryl attached to a terminal oxygen atom.

[0144] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aralkyloxy" or "arylalkyloxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an aralkyl group attached to a terminal oxygen atom. A non-limiting exemplary aralkyloxy group is PhCH₂O-.

[0145] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heteroaryl" or "heteroaromatic" refers to monocyclic and bicyclic aromatic ring systems having 5 to 14 ring atoms (*i.e.*, C₅-C₁₄ heteroaryl) and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently chosen from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl has three heteroatoms. In another embodiment, the heteroaryl has two heteroatoms. In another embodiment, the heteroaryl has one heteroatom. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl is a C₅ heteroaryl. In another embodiment, the heteroaryl is a C₆ heteroaryl. Non-limiting exemplary heteroaryl groups include thienyl, benzo[b]thienyl, naphtho[2,3-b]thienyl, thianthrenyl, furyl, benzofuryl, pyranlyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzooxazonyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, 2*H*-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, isoindolyl, 3*H*-indolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, pteridinyl, 4*aH*-carbazolyl, **carbazolyl**, β-carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, phenothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, furazanyl, and phenoxazinyl. In one embodiment, the heteroaryl is chosen from thienyl (*e.g.*, thien-2-yl and thien-3-yl), furyl (*e.g.*, 2-furyl and 3-furyl), pyrrolyl (*e.g.*, 1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl and 1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl), imidazolyl (*e.g.*, 2*H*-imidazol-2-yl and 2*H*-imidazol-4-yl), pyrazolyl (*e.g.*, 1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, and 1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl), pyridyl (*e.g.*, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, and pyridin-4-yl), pyrimidinyl (*e.g.*, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, and pyrimidin-5-yl), thiazolyl (*e.g.*, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, and thiazol-5-yl), isothiazolyl

(*e.g.*, isothiazol-3-yl, isothiazol-4-yl, and isothiazol-5-yl), oxazolyl (*e.g.*, oxazol-2-yl, oxazol-4-yl, and oxazol-5-yl) and isoxazolyl (*e.g.*, isoxazol-3-yl, isoxazol-4-yl, and isoxazol-5-yl). The term "heteroaryl" is also meant to include possible N-oxides. Exemplary N-oxides include pyridyl N-oxide and the like.

[0146] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted heteroaryl" as used by itself or as part of another group means that the heteroaryl as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one to four substituents, *e.g.*, one or two substituents, independently chosen from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, and (heteroaryl)alkyl. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted heteroaryl has one substituent. In one embodiment, the optionally substituted is an optionally substituted pyridyl, *i.e.*, 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl. Any available carbon or nitrogen atom can be substituted. In another embodiment, the optionally substituted heteroaryl is an optionally substituted indole.

[0147] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclo" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to saturated and partially unsaturated (*e.g.*, containing one or two double bonds) cyclic groups containing one, two, or three rings having from three to fourteen ring members (*i.e.*, a 3- to 14-membered heterocyclo) and at least one heteroatom. Each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur, including sulfoxide and sulfone, and/or nitrogen atoms, which can be quaternized. The term "heterocyclo" is meant to include cyclic ureido groups such as 2-imidazolidinone and **cyclic amide groups such as β -lactam, γ -lactam, δ -lactam and ϵ -lactam**. The term "heterocyclo" is also meant to include groups having fused optionally substituted aryl groups, *e.g.*, indoliny. In one embodiment, the heterocyclo group is chosen from a 5- or 6-membered cyclic group containing one ring and one or two oxygen and/or nitrogen atoms. The heterocyclo can be optionally linked to the rest of the molecule through a carbon or nitrogen atom. Non-limiting exemplary

heterocyclo groups include 2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl, 2-imidazolidinone, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, and indolinyl.

[0148] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "optionally substituted heterocyclo" as used herein by itself or part of another group means the heterocyclo as defined above is either unsubstituted or substituted with one to four substituents independently selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, aralkyloxy, alkylthio, carboxamido, sulfonamido, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, ureido, guanidino, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, mercaptoalkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, and the like. Substitution may occur on any available carbon or nitrogen atom, and may form a spirocycle.

[0149] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "amino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to -NH_2 .

[0150] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to -NHR^{22} , wherein R^{22} is alkyl.

[0151] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "dialkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to $\text{-NR}^{23a}\text{R}^{23b}$, wherein R^{23a} and R^{23b} are each independently alkyl or R^{23a} and R^{23b} are taken together to form a 3- to 8-membered optionally substituted heterocyclo.

[0152] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "hydroxyalkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to -NHR^{24} , wherein R^{24} is hydroxyalkyl.

[0153] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "cycloalkylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to $\text{-NR}^{25a}\text{R}^{25b}$, wherein R^{25a} is optionally substituted cycloalkyl and R^{25b} is hydrogen or alkyl.

[0154] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(amino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an amino group. Non-limiting exemplary amino alkyl groups include $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ and the like.

- [0155] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(alkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkylamino group. A non-limiting exemplary (alkylamino)alkyl group is $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{CH}_3$.
- [0156] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(dialkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by a dialkylamino group. A non-limiting exemplary (dialkylamino)alkyl group is $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$.
- [0157] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(cycloalkylamino)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted by a cycloalkylamino group. Non-limiting exemplary (cycloalkylamino)alkyl groups include $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{cyclopropyl}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{cyclobutyl}$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{cyclohexyl}$.
- [0158] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(cyano)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one or more cyano, *e.g.*, $-\text{CN}$, groups. Non-limiting exemplary (cyano)alkyl groups include $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$.
- [0159] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "carboxamido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of formula $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{26a}\text{R}^{26b}$, wherein R^{26a} and R^{26b} are each independently hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, or optionally substituted heteroaryl, or R^{26a} and R^{26b} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached from a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclo group. In one embodiment, R^{26a} and R^{26b} are each independently hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl. Non-limiting exemplary carboxamido groups include $-\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{CON}(\text{H})\text{CH}_3$, $\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, and $\text{CON}(\text{H})\text{Ph}$.
- [0160] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(carboxamido)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with a carboxamido group. Non-limiting exemplary (carboxamido)alkyl groups include $-\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{H})\text{CH}_3-\text{CONH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{H})\text{CH}_3$.
- [0161] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "sulfonamido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{27a}\text{R}^{27b}$, wherein R^{27a} and R^{27b} are each independently hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, or R^{27a} and R^{27b} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached from a 3- to 8-membered heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary sulfonamido groups include $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{CH}_3$, and $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{H})\text{Ph}$.

- [0162] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylcarbonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, -C(=O)-, substituted by an alkyl group. A non-limiting exemplary alkylcarbonyl group is -COCH₃.
- [0163] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "arylcabonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, -C(=O)-, substituted by an optionally substituted aryl group. A non-limiting exemplary arylcarbonyl group is -COPh.
- [0164] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylsulfonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a sulfonyl group, *i.e.*, -SO₂-, substituted by any of the above-mentioned optionally substituted alkyl groups. A non-limiting exemplary alkylsulfonyl group is -SO₂CH₃.
- [0165] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "arylsulfonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a sulfonyl group, *i.e.*, -SO₂-, substituted by any of the above-mentioned optionally substituted aryl groups. A non-limiting exemplary arylsulfonyl group is -SO₂Ph.
- [0166] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "mercaptoalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to any of the above-mentioned alkyl groups substituted by a -SH group.
- [0167] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "carboxy" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula -COOH.
- [0168] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "carboxyalkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to any of the above-mentioned alkyl groups substituted with a -COOH. A non-limiting exemplary carboxyalkyl group is -CH₂CO₂H.
- [0169] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkoxycarbonyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a carbonyl group, *i.e.*, -C(=O)-, substituted by an alkoxy group. Non-limiting exemplary alkoxycarbonyl groups are -CO₂Me and -CO₂Et.
- [0170] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "aralkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three optionally substituted aryl groups. In one embodiment, the aralkyl group is a C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted aryl group. Non-limiting exemplary aralkyl groups include benzyl, phenethyl, -CHPh₂, and -CH(4-F-Ph)₂.

[0171] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "ureido" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula $\text{-NR}^{30a}\text{-C(=O)-NR}^{30b}\text{R}^{30c}$, wherein R^{22a} is hydrogen, alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, and R^{30b} and R^{30c} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, or R^{30b} and R^{30c} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4- to 8-membered heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary ureido groups include -NH-C(C=O)-NH_2 and -NH-C(C=O)-NHCH_3 .

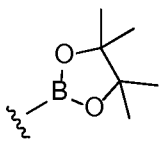
[0172] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "guanidino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to a radical of the formula $\text{-NR}^{28a}\text{-C(=NR}^{29}\text{)-NR}^{28b}\text{R}^{28c}$, wherein R^{28a} , R^{28b} , and R^{28c} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, and R^{29} is hydrogen, alkyl, cyano, alkylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonyl, carboxamido, or sulfonamido. Non-limiting exemplary guanidino groups include -NH-C(C=NH)-NH_2 , -NH-C(C=NCN)-NH_2 , $\text{-NH-C(C=NH)-NHCH}_3$ and the like.

[0173] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heterocyclo)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three optionally substituted heterocyclo groups. In one embodiment, the (heterocyclo)alkyl is a C_{1-4} alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted heterocyclo group.

[0174] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "(heteroaryl)alkyl" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three optionally substituted heteroaryl groups. In one embodiment, the (heteroaryl)alkyl group is a C_{1-4} alkyl substituted with one optionally substituted heteroaryl group.

[0175] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "alkylcarbonylamino" as used by itself or as part of another group refers to an alkylcarbonyl group attached to an amino. A non-limiting exemplary alkylcarbonylamino group is -NHCOCH_3 .

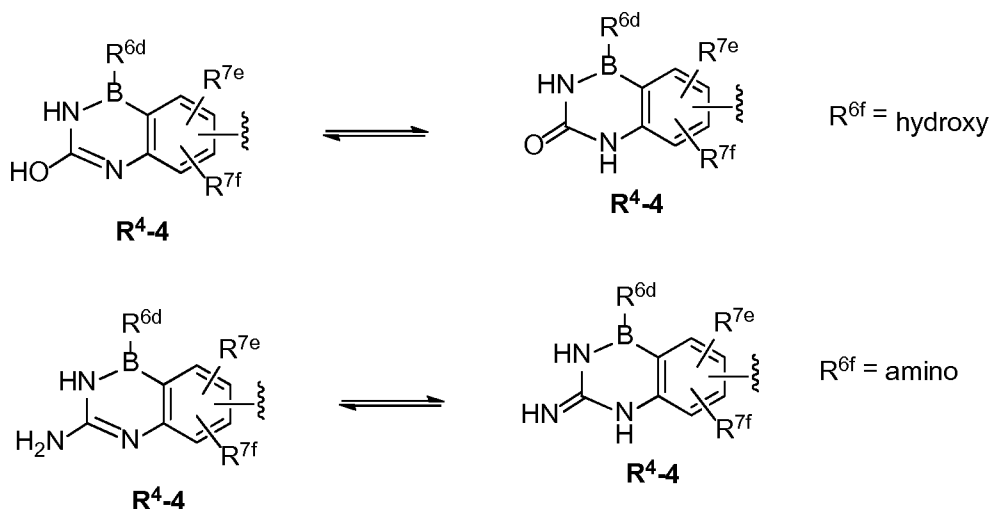
[0176] For the purpose of the present disclosure, the term "pinacolborane" as used by itself or as part of another group refers a radical of the formula:



[0177] The present disclosure encompasses any of the Compounds of the Disclosure being isotopically-labelled (*i.e.*, radiolabeled) by having one or more atoms replaced by

an atom having a different atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into the disclosed compounds include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine and chlorine, such as ^2H (or deuterium (D)), ^3H , ^{11}C , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{18}O , ^{17}O , ^{31}P , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{18}F , and ^{36}Cl , respectively, *e.g.*, ^3H , ^{11}C , and ^{14}C . In one embodiment, provided is a composition wherein substantially all of the atoms at a position within the Compound of the Disclosure are replaced by an atom having a different atomic mass or mass number. In another embodiment, provided is a composition wherein a portion of the atoms at a position within the Compound of the disclosure are replaced, *i.e.*, the Compound of the Disclosure is enriched at a position with an atom having a different atomic mass or mass number." Isotopically-labelled Compounds of the Disclosure can be prepared by methods known in the art.

[0178] Compounds of the Disclosure may contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms. The present disclosure is meant to encompass the use of all such possible forms, as well as their racemic and resolved forms and mixtures thereof. The individual enantiomers can be separated according to methods known in the art in view of the present disclosure. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that they include both E and Z geometric isomers. All tautomers are intended to be encompassed by the present disclosure as well. For example, the following tautomers of $\text{R}^4\text{-5}$ of Formula I are encompassed by the present disclosure:

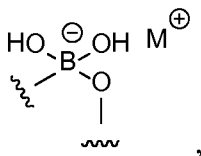


- [0179] As used herein, the term "stereoisomers" is a general term for all isomers of individual molecules that differ only in the orientation of their atoms in space. It includes enantiomers and isomers of compounds with more than one chiral center that are not mirror images of one another (diastereomers).
- [0180] The term "chiral center" or "asymmetric carbon atom" refers to a carbon atom to which four different groups are attached.
- [0181] The terms "enantiomer" and "enantiomeric" refer to a molecule that cannot be superimposed on its mirror image and hence is optically active wherein the enantiomer rotates the plane of polarized light in one direction and its mirror image compound rotates the plane of polarized light in the opposite direction.
- [0182] The term "racemic" refers to a mixture of equal parts of enantiomers and which mixture is optically inactive.
- [0183] The term "absolute configuration" refers to the spatial arrangement of the atoms of a chiral molecular entity (or group) and its stereochemical description, *e.g.*, *R* or *S*.
- [0184] The stereochemical terms and conventions used in the specification are meant to be consistent with those described in *Pure & Appl. Chem* 68:2193 (1996), unless otherwise indicated.
- [0185] The term "enantiomeric excess" or "ee" refers to a measure for how much of one enantiomer is present compared to the other. For a mixture of *R* and *S* enantiomers, the percent enantiomeric excess is defined as $|R - S| * 100$, where *R* and *S* are the respective mole or weight fractions of enantiomers in a mixture such that $R + S = 1$. With knowledge of the optical rotation of a chiral substance, the percent enantiomeric excess is defined as $([\alpha]_{\text{obs}}/[\alpha]_{\text{max}})*100$, where $[\alpha]_{\text{obs}}$ is the optical rotation of the mixture of enantiomers and $[\alpha]_{\text{max}}$ is the optical rotation of the pure enantiomer. Determination of enantiomeric excess is possible using a variety of analytical techniques, including NMR spectroscopy, chiral column chromatography or optical polarimetry.
- [0186] The terms "enantiomerically pure" or "enantiopure" refer to a sample of a chiral substance all of whose molecules (within the limits of detection) have the same chirality sense.
- [0187] The terms "enantiomerically enriched" or "enantioenriched" refer to a sample of a chiral substance whose enantiomeric ratio is greater than 50:50. Enantiomerically enriched compounds may be enantiomerically pure.

[0188] The present disclosure encompasses the preparation and use of salts of the Compounds of the Disclosure, including non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts include inorganic and organic acid addition salts and basic salts. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt, cesium salt and the like; alkaline earth metals such as calcium salt, magnesium salt and the like; organic amine salts such as triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, ethanolamine salt, triethanolamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt and the like; inorganic acid salts such as hydrochloride, hydrobromide, phosphate, sulphate and the like; organic acid salts such as citrate, lactate, tartrate, maleate, fumarate, mandelate, acetate, dichloroacetate, trifluoroacetate, oxalate, formate and the like; sulfonates such as methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate and the like; and amino acid salts such as arginate, aspartate, glutamate and the like.

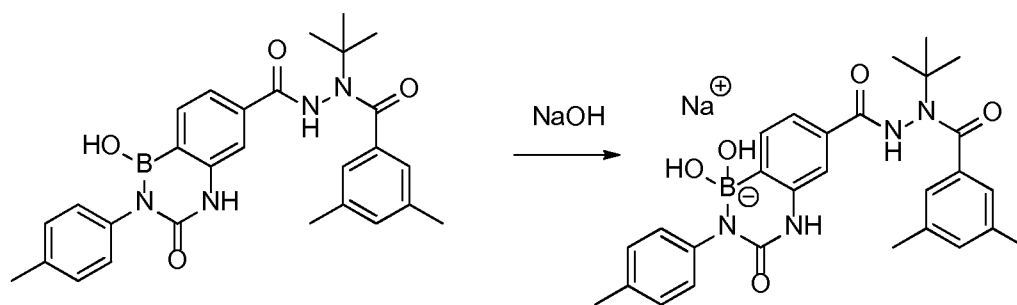
[0189] Acid addition salts can be formed by mixing a solution of the particular Compound of the Disclosure with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acid such as hydrochloric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid, phosphoric acid, oxalic acid, dichloroacetic acid, or the like. Basic salts can be formed by mixing a solution of the compound of the present disclosure with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, choline hydroxide, sodium carbonate and the like.

[0190] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is meant to include boronic acid salts having the general formula:



wherein M^+ is H^+ or a monovalent cation. By way of example, Compound 1 (see below) is converted to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt by reaction with NaOH according to the following scheme:

- 69 -

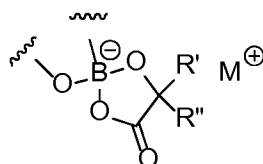


[0191] The present disclosure encompasses the preparation and use of solvates of Compounds of the Disclosure. Solvates typically do not significantly alter the physiological activity or toxicity of the compounds, and as such may function as pharmacological equivalents. The term "solvate" as used herein is a combination, physical association and/or solvation of a compound of the present disclosure with a solvent molecule such as, *e.g.* a disolvate, monosolvate or hemisolvate, where the ratio of solvent molecule to compound of the present disclosure is about 2:1, about 1:1 or about 1:2, respectively. This physical association involves varying degrees of ionic and covalent bonding, including hydrogen bonding. In certain instances, the solvate can be isolated, such as when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated into the crystal lattice of a crystalline solid. Thus, "solvate" encompasses both solution-phase and isolatable solvates. Compounds of the Disclosure can be present as solvated forms with a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent, such as water, methanol, ethanol, and the like, and it is intended that the disclosure includes both solvated and unsolvated forms of Compounds of the Disclosure. One type of solvate is a hydrate. A "hydrate" relates to a particular subgroup of solvates where the solvent molecule is water. Solvates typically can function as pharmacological equivalents. Preparation of solvates is known in the art. See, for example, M. Caira *et al*, *J. Pharmaceut. Sci.*, 93(3):601-611 (2004), which describes the preparation of solvates of fluconazole with ethyl acetate and with water. Similar preparation of solvates, hemisolvates, hydrates, and the like are described by E.C. van Tonder *et al.*, *AAPS Pharm. Sci. Tech.*, 5(1):Article 12 (2004), and A.L. Bingham *et al.*, *Chem. Commun.* 603-604 (2001). A typical, non-limiting, process of preparing a solvate would involve dissolving a Compound of the Disclosure in a desired solvent (organic, water, or a mixture thereof) at temperatures above 20°C to about 25°C, then cooling the solution at a rate sufficient to form crystals, and isolating the crystals by

- 70 -

known methods, *e.g.*, filtration. Analytical techniques such as infrared spectroscopy can be used to confirm the presence of the solvent in a crystal of the solvate.

[0192] The present disclosure encompasses the preparation and use of hydroxy acid adducts of Compounds of the Disclosure. The term "hydroxy acid adduct" as used herein refers to the condensation product of a boronic acid having the general formula (R)(RO)B-OH and a hydroxy acid having formula HOOC-C(R')(R'')-OH. R' and R'' are each independently selected from hydrogen, carboxy, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkyl, cyano, (cyano)alkyl, (carboxamido)alkyl, (carboxy)alkyl or hydroxyalkyl, and the like. R' and R'' taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cycloalkyl or heterocyclo group. Non-limiting exemplary R'/R'' groups include hydrogen, -CH₃, -OH, -CH(CH₃)₂, -CH(CH₃)(Et), -CH₂Ph, -CH₂CH₂SCH₃, -CH₂CO₂H, -CH₂CH₂CO₂H, -(CH₂)₄NH₂, -CH₂OH, -CH(CH₃)OH, -CH₂Ph-OH, -CH₂-imidazole, -CH₂SH, -CH₂C(O)NH₂, -CH₂CH₂C(O)NH₂, -CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-, and -CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂-. In one embodiment, R' is selected from the group consisting of -CH₂Ph, -CO₂H, -CH₂CO₂H, and -CH₂CONH₂. The general structure of a hydroxy acid adduct is:



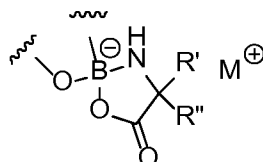
wherein M⁺ is a monovalent cation.

[0193] The present disclosure encompasses the preparation and use of amino acid adducts of Compounds of the Disclosure. The term "amino acid adduct" as used herein refers to the condensation product of a boronic acid having the general formula (R)(RO)B-OH and a natural or unnatural, D- or L-, amino acid, including β-amino acids, *e.g.*, an amino acid having formula HOOC-C(R''')(R''''')-NH₂. Suitable unnatural amino acids include, without limitation, the enantiomeric and racemic forms of 2-methylvaline, 2-methylalanine, (2-*i*-propyl)-β-alanine, phenylglycine, 4-methylphenylglycine, 4-isopropylphenylglycine, 3-bromophenylglycine, 4-bromophenylglycine, 4-chlorophenylglycine, 4-methoxyphenylglycine, 4-ethoxyphenylglycine, 4-hydroxyphenylglycine, 3-hydroxyphenylglycine, 3,4-dihydroxyphenylglycine, 3,5-dihydroxyphenylglycine, 2,5-dihydroxyphenylglycine, 2-fluorophenylglycine, 3-fluorophenylglycine, 4-fluorophenylglycine, 2,3-difluorophenylglycine,

2,4-difluorophenylglycine, 2,5-difluorophenylglycine, 2,6-difluorophenylglycine, 3,4-difluorophenylglycine, 3,5-difluorophenylglycine, 2-(trifluoromethyl)phenylglycine, 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenylglycine, 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylglycine, 2-(2-thienyl)glycine, 2-(3-thienyl)glycine, 2-(2-furyl)glycine, 3-pyridylglycine, 4-fluorophenylalanine, 4-chlorophenylalanine, 2-bromophenylalanine, 3-bromophenylalanine, 4-bromophenylalanine, 2-naphthylalanine, 3-(2-quinoyl)alanine, 3-(9-anthracenyl)alanine, 2-amino-3-phenylbutanoic acid, 3-chlorophenylalanine, 3-(2-thienyl)alanine, 3-(3-thienyl)alanine, 3-phenylserine, 3-(2-pyridyl)serine, 3-(3-pyridyl)serine, 3-(4-pyridyl)serine, 3-(2-thienyl)serine, 3-(2-furyl)serine, 3-(2-thiazolyl)alanine, 3-(4-thiazolyl)alanine, 3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-alanine, 3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)-alanine, hexafluorovaline, 4,4,4-trifluorovaline, 3-fluorovaline, 5,5,5-trifluoroleucine, 2-amino-4,4,4-trifluorobutyric acid, 3-chloroalanine, 3-fluoroalanine, 2-amino-3-fluorobutyric acid, 3-fluoronorleucine, 4,4,4-trifluorothreonine, L-allylglycine, tert-Leucine, propargylglycine, vinylglycine, S-methylcysteine, cyclopentylglycine, cyclohexylglycine, 3-hydroxynorvaline, 4-azaleucine, 3-hydroxyleucine, 2-amino-3-hydroxy-3-methylbutanoic acid, 4-thiaisleucine, acivicin, ibotenic acid, quisqualic acid, 2-indanylglycine, 2-aminoisobutyric acid, 2-cyclobutyl-2-phenylglycine, 2-isopropyl-2-phenylglycine, 2-methylvaline, 2,2-diphenylglycine, 1-amino-1-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid, 1-amino-1-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid, 1-amino-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, 3-amino-4,4,4-trifluorobutyric acid, 3-phenylisoserine, 3-amino-2-hydroxy-5-methylhexanoic acid, 3-amino-2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutyric acid, 3-amino-3-(4-bromophenyl)propionic acid, 3-amino-3-(4-chlorophenyl)propionic acid, 3-amino-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propionic acid, 3-amino-3-(4-fluorophenyl)propionic acid, 3-amino-3-(2-fluorophenyl)propionic acid, 3-amino-3-(4-nitrophenyl)propionic acid, and 3-amino-3-(1-naphthyl)propionic acid. These non-natural amino acids are commercially available from the following commercial suppliers including Aldrich, Sigma, Fluka, Lancaster, ICN, TCI, Advanced ChemTech, Oakwood Products, Indofine Chemical Company, NSC Technology, PCR Research Chemicals, Bachem, Acros Organics, Celgene, Bionet Research, Tyger Scientific, Tocris, Research Plus, Ash Stevens, Kanto, Chiroscience, and Peninsula Lab. The following amino acids can be synthesized according to literature procedures: 3,3,3-trifluoroalanine (Sakai, T.; et al. *Tetrahedron* 1996, 52, 233) and 3,3-difluoroalanine (D'Orchymont, H. *Synthesis* 1993, 10, 961). Other N-protecting

- 72 -

groups that can be used in the place of Z include Acetyl (Ac), tert-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), methoxycarbonyl, or ethoxycarbonyl. Non-limiting exemplary R'''/R'''' groups include hydrogen, CH₃, OH, -CH(CH₃)₂, -CH(CH₃)(Et), -CH₂Ph, -CH₂CH₂SCH₃, -CH₂CO₂H, -CH₂CH₂CO₂H, -(CH₂)₄NH₂, -CH₂OH, -CH(CH₃)OH, -CH₂Ph-OH, -CH₂-imidazole, -CH₂SH, -CH₂C(O)NH₂, and -CH₂CH₂C(O)NH₂. The general structure of a hydroxy acid adduct is:

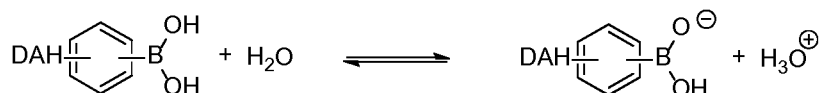


wherein M⁺ is H⁺ or a monovalent cation.

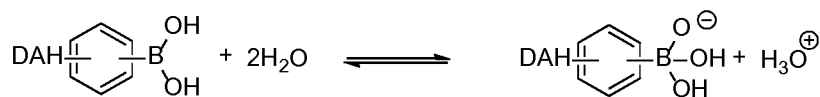
- [0194] Compounds of the Disclosure containing a boronic acid, *e.g.*, compounds having Formula I, wherein R⁴ is R⁴⁻¹ and R^{6a} is -B(OH)₂, are likely to display ionization equilibrium in water because of the acidic character of boronic acids. By way of illustration, certain Compounds of the Disclosure may exist either as an anionic trivalent species (Chart 1, Equation 1) or as an anionic tetrahedral species (Chart 1, Equation 2).

Chart 1

Equation 1:

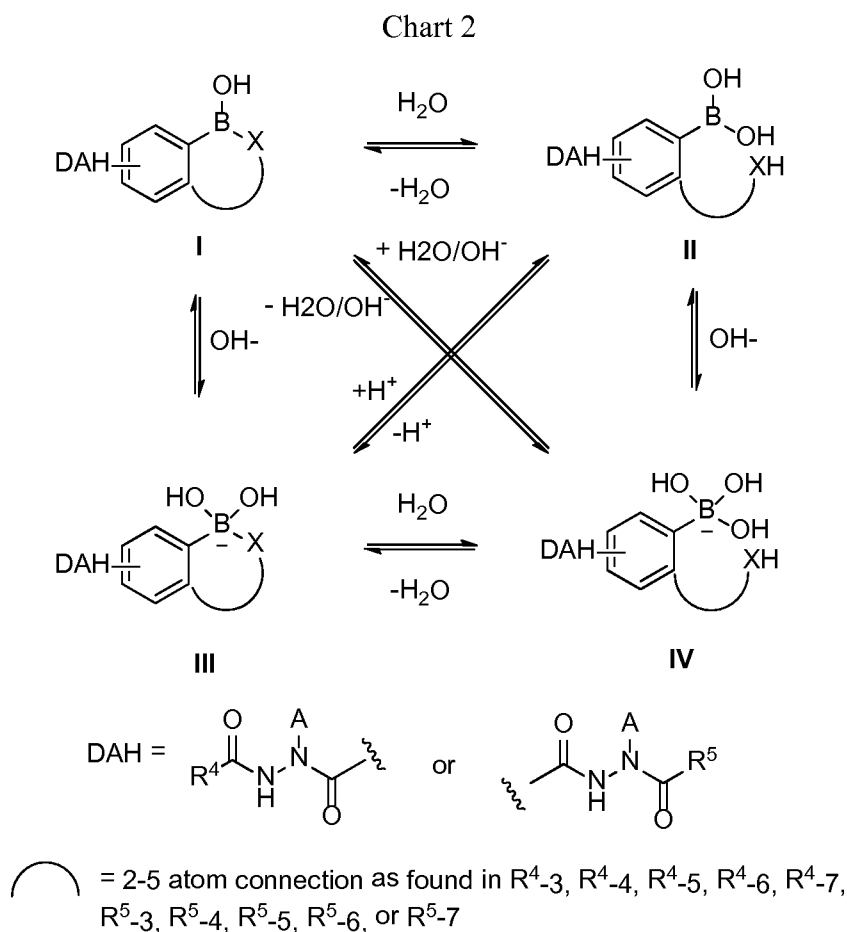


Equation 2:



- [0195] The present disclosure encompasses both anionic trivalent species and anionic tetrahedral species of boronic acids as illustrated in Chart 1. In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure having a boronic acid substituent exist as an anionic tetrahedral species in water. For the purpose of the instant disclosure, the anionic tetrahedral species of a boronic acid in water is referred to as a "hydroxyboronate anionic form" of the boronic acid. Thus, in a pharmaceutical composition comprising a Compound of the Disclosure and water (and optionally one or more additional excipients), the Compound of the Disclosure may be present in the neutral (boronic acid) form, the hydroxyboronate anionic form, or both.

[0196] The present disclosure encompasses various forms of boron-containing rings, including open- and closed-ring forms which may exist in equilibria with one another depending on various conditions, e.g., solvent, pH, temperature, as illustrated in Chart 2. Compounds of the Disclosure are meant to include both open- and closed-ring forms that may exist under various conditions.



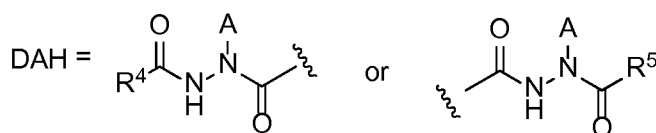
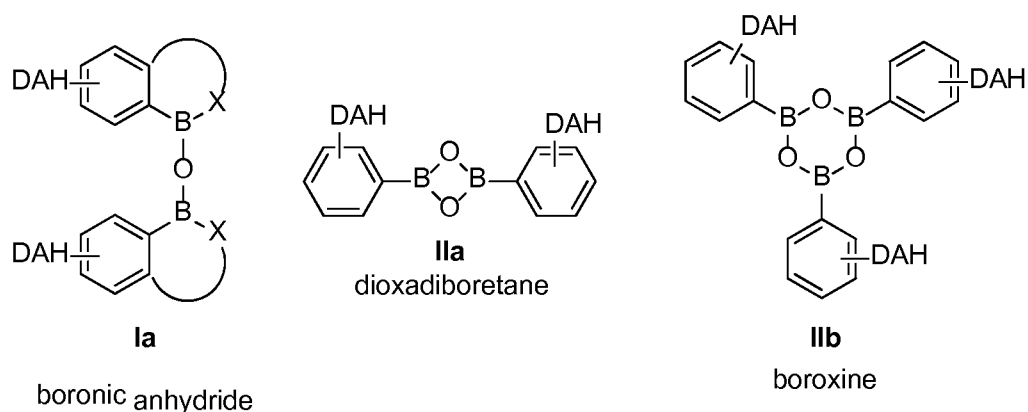
X = O or NR (wherein R is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, etc.)

[0197] Compounds of the Disclosure are meant to include both open- and closed-ring forms of boron-containing rings as illustrated in Chart 2.

[0198] The present disclosure also encompasses various di- and trimeric forms of boronic acids and boron-containing rings, including boronic anhydrides (illustrated in Chart 3 as Formula Ia), dioxadiboretanes (illustrated in Chart 3 as Formula IIa), and boroxines (illustrated in Chart 3 as Formula IIb).

Chart 3

- 74 -



⌢ = 2-5 atom connection as found in R⁴-3, R⁴-4, R⁴-5, R⁴-6, R⁴-7, R⁵-3, R⁵-4, R⁵-5, R⁵-6, or R⁵-7

X = O or NR (wherein R is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, etc.)

[0199] Compounds of the Disclosure are meant to include the di- and trimeric forms of Compounds of the Disclosure illustrated in Chart 3 (collectively referred to "multimeric forms"). In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure form boronic anhydrides. In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure form dioxadiboretanes. In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure form boroxines. For the purpose of the instant disclosure, the term "boroxine" is meant to refer to a cyclotrimeric anhydride of a boronic acid of compound having Formula I.

[0200] The term "monovalent cation" as used herein refers to inorganic cations such as, but not limited to, alkaline metal ions, *e.g.*, Na⁺ and K⁺, as well as organic cations such as, but not limited to, ammonium and substituted ammonium ions, *e.g.*, NH₄⁺, NHMe₃⁺, NH₂Me₂⁺, NHMe₃⁺ and NMe₄⁺.

[0201] As used herein, the term "micronization" refers to a process or method by which the size of a population of particles is reduced, typically to the micron scale.

[0202] As used herein, the term "micron" or "μm" refer to "micrometer," which is 1 x 10⁻⁶ meter.

[0203] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides compositions comprising a Compound of the Disclosure and one or more excipients. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises dimethyl sulfoxide or acetone. In one embodiment, the composition

comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, to provide a "pharmaceutically acceptable composition." In another embodiment, the composition comprises micronized Compounds of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient comprises Miglyol 812, phospholipon 90G, or tocopheryl polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate, or a mixture thereof. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient consists essentially of Miglyol 812, phospholipon 90G, and tocopheryl polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient comprises Labrasol[®]. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient comprises sorbitan monolaurate, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate succinate, sodium taurocholate, ethocel[™] or palmitoyl-oleoyl-phosphatidylcholine, or a mixture thereof. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient comprises hydrogenated soy lecithin. Compound of the Disclosure can be admixed with one or more excipients using method well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

[0204] In another embodiment, the excipient comprises ethanol, isopropanol, propylene glycol, benzyl alcohol, glycerin, sorbitol, sucrose, carbopol, maltodextrin, lycasin (maltitol), sodium benzoate, sodium saccharide, lutrol E, F, methyl paraben, propyl paraben, citric acid, capryol 90, Tween 80 (polysorbate 80), Kollidon[®] CL-M, polyoxyl stearate, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, Cremophor[®] RH 40, Cremophor[®] EL, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (CMC), guar gum, xanthan gum, polyethylene glycol, or polyvinyl pyrrolidone, or a mixture thereof.

[0205] In another embodiment, the excipient comprises Labrafil[®], Labrasol[®], Gelucire[®], Labrafac[®], Lauroglycol[™] 90, Pecenol[™], Transcutol[®], Compritol[®], Geloil[®], Geleol[™], or Precirol[®], or a mixture thereof.

[0206] In another embodiment, the excipient comprises capmul, Captex[®], or Acconon[®], or a mixture thereof.

[0207] In another embodiment, the excipient comprises DYNACERIN[®], DYNACET[®], DYNASAN, GALENOL[®], IMWITOR (Glyceryl Monooleate, Stearate, Caprylate), ISOVOL[®] (long chain alcohols), LIPOXOL[®] (Macrogol), MASSA ESTARINUM (Hydrogenated Coco-Glycerides), MIGLYOL (Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride), NACOL[®], Nafol (alcohols), SOFTIGEN[®], SOFTISAN[®], WITEPSOL (Hydrogenated Coco-Glycerides), or WITOCAN[®] (Hydrogenated Coco-Gly), or a mixture thereof.

- [0208] In another embodiment, the excipient comprises hypromellose acetate succinate.
- [0209] In another embodiment, the excipient comprises Soluplus[®] (polyvinylcaprolactam-polyvinyl acetate-polyethylene glycol graft copolymer).
- [0210] Compositions may contain from 0.01 % to 99% by weight of a Compound of the Disclosure, *e.g.*, about 1%, about 2%, about 3%, about 4%, about 5%, about 6%, about 7%, about 8%, about 9%, or about 10%, about 15%, about 20%, about 25%, about 30%, about 35%, about 40%, about 45%, about 50%, about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, or about 95%. The amount in any particular composition will depend upon the effective dose, that is, the dose required to elicit the desired level of gene expression.
- [0211] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides micronized Compounds of the Disclosure, and compositions thereof. In one embodiment, the average particle size distribution of the micronized form of a Compound of the Disclosure is about 20 μm or less, *e.g.*, about 19 μm , about 18 μm , about 17 μm , about 16 μm , about 15 μm , about 14 μm , about 13 μm , about 12 μm , or about 11 μm , or less. In another embodiment, the average particle size distribution is about 10 μm or less, *e.g.*, about 9 μm , about 8 μm , about 7 μm , about 6 μm , or about 5 μm , or less. In another embodiment, the average particle size distribution is about 5 μm or less, *e.g.*, about 4 μm , about 3 μm , about 2 μm , or about 1 μm , or less. In another embodiment, the average particle size distribution is about 1 μm or less, *e.g.*, about 0.9 μm , about 0.8 μm , about 0.7 μm , about 0.6 μm , about 0.5 μm , about 0.4 μm , about 0.3 μm , about 0.2 μm , about 0.1 μm , about 0.09 μm , about 0.08 μm , about 0.07 μm , about 0.06 μm , about 0.05 μm , about 0.04 μm , about 0.03 μm , about 0.02 μm , or about 0.01 μm or less.
- [0212] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides methods of making a composition, comprising admixing a Compound of the Disclosure, or a micronized Compound of the Disclosure, with one or more excipients. In one embodiment, the excipient is a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.
- [0213] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides methods of regulating gene expression of a gene of interest in a host cell, comprising contacting the host cell with a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof. In one embodiment, the host cell comprises a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch comprising a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, wherein the level of expression of the gene of

interest is increased, relative to the level of expression of the gene of interest in the absence of a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the host cell is an isolated host cell. In certain other embodiments, an isolated host cell is genetically modified *ex-vivo* (e.g., transformed, transfected or infected) with a polynucleotide construct encoding a gene switch comprising a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the *ex-vivo* genetically modified host cell is administered to a subject. In certain embodiments, the expression of a gene of interest is under the control of the gene switch comprising a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the host cell is in a subject, e.g., an animal, e.g., a human. For example, one or more cells (host cells) in a subject may be genetically modified *in-vivo* by administering a viral vector to the subject (or a select population of host cells thereof), wherein the viral vector comprises a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch comprising a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In yet other embodiments, the host cell is an autologous host cell obtained from a mammalian subject, wherein the autologous host cell is genetically modified with a polynucleotide construct encoding a gene switch comprising a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the host cell is an allogeneic stem cell or immune cell, wherein the allogeneic host cell is genetically modified with a polynucleotide construct encoding a gene switch comprising a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure is administered to a subject as a pharmaceutically acceptable composition. In another embodiment, the gene switch comprises an ecdysone receptor (EcR) ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the gene switch further comprises a second ligand binding domain that dimerizes with a first ligand binding domain (for example, an EcR ligand binding domain) that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In one embodiment, an EcR ligand binding domain comprises one or more amino acid substitutions compared to the corresponding wild-type EcR polypeptide sequence. In another embodiment, the second ligand binding domain is a retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the second ligand binding domain is a wild-type insect USP (Ultraspiracle protein). In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor (RxR) ligand binding domain is a chimeric retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In

- 78 -

another embodiment, the chimeric ligand binding domain is a mammalian RxR/invertebrate USP chimera. In another embodiment, the host cell further comprises a polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by the gene switch.

[0214] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides methods of treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof. In one embodiment, a vector (or two or more vectors) comprises a polynucleotide (or polynucleotides) encoding a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In one embodiment, the vector (or vectors) may be a DNA or RNA vector. In one embodiment, the vector (or vectors) may be a plasmid or viral vector (for example, an adenovirus vector or an adeno-associated viral vector). In one embodiment, a vector (or vectors) comprising a polynucleotide (or polynucleotides) encoding a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure is administered to a subject to treat a disease, disorder, injury, or condition in the subject. In one embodiment, following administration of a Compound of the Disclosure, a gene-of-interest (GOI) is expressed *in vivo* in a subject from a vector (or vectors) comprising a polynucleotide (or polynucleotides) encoding a GOI and comprising a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In one embodiment, a host cell within the subject or a non-human organism comprises a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the subject is human. In another embodiment, the disease, disorder, injury, or condition is selected from the group consisting of cancer, metabolic-related disorder, kidney disease, anemia, autoimmune disorder, ocular disorder, blood disorder, neurological disorder, pulmonary (lung) disorder, rheumatologic disorder, cardiac disorder, hepatic (liver) disorder and infectious disease. In another embodiment, the disease, disorder, injury, or condition is cancer. In another embodiment, the cancer is melanoma. In another embodiment, the gene switch comprises an ecdysone receptor (EcR) ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the gene switch further comprises a second ligand binding domain that dimerizes with a first ligand binding domain (for example, an EcR ligand binding domain) that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In one embodiment, an EcR ligand binding domain

- 79 -

comprises one or more amino acid substitutions compared to the corresponding wild-type EcR polypeptide sequence. In another embodiment, the second ligand binding domain is a wild-type insect USP (Ultraspiracle protein). In another embodiment, the second ligand binding domain is a retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor (RxR) ligand binding domain is a chimeric retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the chimeric ligand binding domain is a mammalian RxR/invertebrate USP chimera. In another embodiment, the host cell further comprises a polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein, or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by the gene switch. In another embodiment, the gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding IL-12 or a subunit thereof. (See, for example, US 2011/0268766).

[0215] In another embodiment, the present disclosure provides a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, for use in treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition in a subject.

[0216] In another embodiment, the present disclosure provides a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, for use in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition in a subject.

[0217] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides kits comprising a Compound of the Disclosure, or kits comprising a composition of a Compound of the Disclosure and one or more excipients. In one embodiment, the kit further comprises instructions for administering a Compound of the Disclosure to an isolated host cell or a subject. In another embodiment, the kit further comprises the RHEOSWITCH THERAPEUTIC SYSTEM[®] (see, for example, the Instruction Manual for "RHEOSWITCH[®] Mammalian Inducible Expression System," New England BioLabs[®] Inc., Version 1.3, November 2007; Karzenowski, D. *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 39:191-196 (2005); Dai, X. *et al.*, *Protein Expr. Purif.* 42:236-245 (2005); Palli, S. R. *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 270:1308-1515 (2003); Dhadialla, T. S. *et al.*, *Annual Rev. Entomol.* 43:545-569 (1998); Kumar, M. B. *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:27211-27218 (2004); Verhaegent, M. and Christopoulos, T. K., *Annal. Chem.* 74:4378-4385 (2002); Katalam, A. K., *et al.*, *Molecular Therapy* 13:S103 (2006); and Karzenowski, D. *et al.*, *Molecular Therapy* 13:S194 (2006))

[0218] Compounds of the Disclosure may be administered to a subject in conjunction with other pharmaceutically active compounds. It will be understood by those skilled in

- 80 -

the art that pharmaceutically active compounds to be used in combination the Compound of the Disclosure will be selected in order to avoid adverse effects on the recipient or undesirable interactions between the compounds. Examples of other pharmaceutically active compounds which may be used in combination a Compound of the Disclosure, for example, AIDS chemotherapeutic agents, amino acid derivatives, analgesics, anesthetics, anorectal products, antacids and antiflatulents, antibiotics, anticoagulants, antidotes, antifibrinolytic agents, antihistamines, anti-inflammatory agents, antineoplastics, antiparasitics, antiprotozoals, antipyretics, antiseptics, antispasmodics and anticholinergics, antivirals, appetite suppressants, arthritis medications, biological response modifiers, bone metabolism regulators, bowel evacuants, cardiovascular agents, central nervous system stimulants, cerebral metabolic enhancers, cerumenolytics, cholinesterase inhibitors, cold and cough preparations, colony stimulating factors, contraceptives, cytoprotective agents, dental preparations, deodorants, dermatologicals, detoxifying agents, diabetes agents, diagnostics, diarrhea medications, dopamine receptor agonists, electrolytes, enzymes and digestants, ergot preparations, fertility agents, fiber supplements, antifungal agents, galactorrhea inhibitors, gastric acid secretion inhibitors, gastrointestinal prokinetic agents, gonadotropin inhibitors, hair growth stimulants, hematinics, hemorrheologic agents, hemostatics, histamine H₂ receptor antagonists, hormones, hyperglycemic agents, hypolipidemics, immunosuppressants, laxatives, leprostatics, leukapheresis adjuncts, lung surfactants, migraine preparations, mucolytics, muscle relaxant antagonists, muscle relaxants, narcotic antagonists, nasal sprays, nausea medications nucleoside analogues, nutritional supplements, osteoporosis preparations, oxytocics, parasympatholytics, parasympathomimetics, Parkinsonism drugs, Penicillin adjuvants, phospholipids, platelet inhibitors, porphyria agents, prostaglandin analogues, prostaglandins, proton pump inhibitors, pruritus medications psychotropics, quinolones, respiratory stimulants, saliva stimulants, salt substitutes, sclerosing agents, skin wound preparations, smoking cessation aids, sulfonamides, sympatholytics, thrombolytics, Tourette's syndrome agents, tremor preparations, tuberculosis preparations, uricosuric agents, urinary tract agents, uterine contractants, uterine relaxants, vaginal preparations, vertigo agents, vitamin D analogs, vitamins, and medical imaging contrast media. In some cases a Compound of the Disclosure may be useful as an adjunct to drug therapy,

for example, to "turn off" a gene that produces an enzyme that metabolizes a particular drug.

[0219] For agricultural applications, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, may be used to control the expression of pesticidal proteins such as *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) toxin. Such expression may be tissue or plant specific. In addition, particularly when control of plant pests is also needed, one or more pesticides may be combined with Compound of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, thereby providing additional advantages and effectiveness, including fewer total applications, than if the pesticides are applied separately. When mixtures with pesticides are employed, the relative proportions of each component in the composition will depend upon the relative efficacy and the desired application rate of each pesticide with respect to the crops, pests, and/or weeds to be treated. Those skilled in the art will recognize that mixtures of pesticides may provide advantages such as a broader spectrum of activity than one pesticide used alone. Examples of pesticides which can be combined in compositions with Compounds of the Disclosure include fungicides, herbicides, insecticides, miticides, and microbicides.

[0220] In other agricultural embodiments, Compounds of the Disclosure may be used to control the expression of one or more genes of interest (GOIs). Exemplary GOIs include any desired trait, whether the trait is an agronomic trait, input trait, such as herbicide- or insecticide-resistance, nutritionally-desirable GOIs for the end consumer (animal or human), as well as desired GOIs for efficient processing of the plant product. Thus, in certain embodiments, a plant cell, a plant tissue, a whole plant and the like, is genetically modified with a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch, wherein the expression of one or more GOIs are under the control of the gene switch. Likewise, in certain embodiments, a fungal cell, a bacterial cell or a yeast cell is genetically modified with a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch, wherein the expression of one or more GOIs are under the control of the gene switch.

[0221] Ecdysone receptors in insects are naturally responsive to the ecdysone steroid hormone (molting hormone) and other steroidal compounds such as ponasterone A and muristerone A. (Graham *et al.*, *Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* 37:611-626 (2007); Dinan and Hormann, "Ecdysteroid Agonists and Antagonists," *Comprehensive Molecular Insect Science*, 1st ed.:197-242, (2005)). Diacylhydrazines having ecdysone

receptor agonist activity have been described as insecticides. (See US Patent No. 5,530,028).

[0222] In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a method of controlling, *e.g.*, reducing or preventing the spread of, or killing, insects comprising contacting the insects or their habitat with an insecticidally effective amount of a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof. In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, are insecticidally active against:

[0223] (1) insects from the order of the lepidopterans (Lepidoptera), for example, *Agrotis ypsilon*, *Agrotis segetum*, *Alabama argillacea*, *Anfiscarsia gemmatalis*, *Argyresthia conjugella*, *Autographa gamma*, *Bupalus piniarius*, *Cacoecia murinana*, *Capua reticulana*, *Cheimatobia brumata*, *Choristoneura fumiferana*, *Choristoneura occidentalis*, *Cirphis unipuncta*, *Cydia pomonella*, *Dendrolimus pini*, *Diaphania nitidalls*, *Dlatraea grandiosella*, *Earias insulana*, *Elasmopalpus lignosellus*, *Eupoecilia ambiguella*, *Evetria bouliana*, *Feltia subterranea*, *Galleria mellonella*, *Grapholitha funebrana*, *Grapholitha molesta*, *Heliothis armigera*, *Heliothis virescens*, *Heliothis zea*, *Hellula undalis*, *Hibernia defoliaria*, *Hyphantria cunea*, *Hyponomeuta malinellus*, *Keiferia lycopersicella*, *Lambdina fiscellaria*, *Laphygma exigua*, *Leucoptera coffeella*, *Leucoptera scitella*, *Lithocolletis blancardella*, *Lobesia botrana*, *Loxostege sticticalis*, *Lymantria dispar*, *Lymantria monacha*, *Lyonetia clerkella*, *Malacosoma neustria*, *Mamestra brassicae*, *Orgyia pseudotsugata*, *Ostrinia nubilalls*, *Panolis flammea*, *Pectinophora gossypiella*, *Peridroma saucia*, *Phalera bucephala*, *Phthorimaea operculella*, *Phyllocnistis citrella*, *Pieris brassicae*, *Plathypena scabra*, *Plutella xylostella*, *Pseudoplusia includens*, *Rhyacionia frustrana*, *Scrobipalpula absoluta*, *Sitotroga cerealella*, *Sparganothis pilleriana*, *Spodoptera frugiperda*, *Spodoptera littoralis*, *Spodoptera litura*, *Thaumatopoea pityocampa*, *Tortrix viridana*, *Trichoplusia ni* and *Zeiraphera Canadensis*;

[0224] (2) beetles (Coleoptera), for example, *Agrilus sinuatus*, *Agriotes lineatus*, *Agriotes obscurus*, *Amphimallus solstitialis*, *Anisandrus dispar*, *Anthonomus grandis*, *Anthonomus pomorum*, *Aphthona euphoridae*, *Athous haemorrhoidalis*, *Atomaria linearis*, *Blastophagus piniperda*, *Blitophaga undata*, *Bruchus rufimanus*, *Bruchus pisorum*, *Bruchus lentis*, *Byctiscus betulae*, *Cassida nebulosa*, *Cerotoma trifurcata*, *Cetonia aurata*, *Ceuthorrhynchus assimilis*, *Ceuthorrhynchus napi*, *Chaetocnema*

tibialis, *Conoderus vespertinus*, *Crioceris asparagi*, *Ctenicera* ssp., *Diabrotica longicornis*, *Diabrotica semipunctata*, *Diabrotica 12-punctata*, *Diabrotica speciosa*, *Diabrotica virgifera*, *Epilachna varivestis*, *Epitrix hiirtpennis*, *Eutinobothrus brasiliensis*, *Hylobius abietis*, *Hypera brunneipennis*, *Hypera postica*, *Ips typographus*, *Lema bilineata*, *Lema melanopus*, *Leptinotarsa decemlineata*, *Limonius californicus*, *Lissorhoptrus oryzophilus*, *Melanotus communis*, *Meligethes aeneus*, *Melolontha hippocastani*, *Melolontha melolontha*, *Oulema oryzae*, *Otiorrhynchus sulcatus*, *Otiorrhynchus ovatus*, *Phaedon cochleariae*, *Phyllobius pyri*, *Phyllotreta chrysocephala*, *Phyllophaga* sp., *Phyllopertha horticola*, *Phyllotreta nemorum*, *Phyllotreta striolata*, *Popillia japonica*, *Sitona lineatus* and *Sitophilus granaria*;

- [0225] (3) flies, mosquitoes (Diptera), for example, *Aedes aegypti*, *Aedes albopictus*, *Aedes vexans*, *Anastrepha ludens*, *Anopheles maculipennis*, *Anopheles crucians*, *Anopheles albimanus*, *Anopheles gambiae*, *Anopheles freeborni*, *Anopheles leucosphyrus*, *Anopheles minimus*, *Anopheles quadrimaculatus*, *Calliphora vicina*, *Ceratitis capitata*, *Chrysomya bezziana*, *Chrysomya hominivorax*, *Chrysomya macellaria*, *Chrysops discalis*, *Chrysops silacea*, *Chrysops allanticus*, *Cochliomya hominivorax*, *Contarinia sorghicola*, *Cordylobia anthropophaga*, *Culicoides furens*, *Culex pipiens*, *Culex nigripalpus*, *Culex quinquefasciatus*, *Culex tarsalis*, *Culiseta inornata*, *Culiseta melanura*, *Dacus cucurbitae*, *Dacus oleae*, *Dasineura brassicae*, *Delia antique*, *Delia coarctata*, *Delia platura*, *Della radicum*, *Dermatobia hominis*, *Fannia canicularis*, *Geomyza tripunctata*, *Gasterophilus intestinalis*, *Glossina morsifans*, *Glossina palpalis*, *Glossina fuscipes*, *Glossina tachinoides*, *Haematobia irritans*, *Haplodiplosis equestris*, *Hippelates* spp., *Hylemyia platura*, *Hypoderma lineata*, *Leptoconops torrens*, *Liriomyza sativae*, *Liriomyza trifolii*, *Lucilia caprina*, *Lucilia cuprina*, *Lucilla sericata*, *Lycoria pectoralis*, *Mansonia titillans*, *Mayetiola destructor*, *Musca domestica*, *Muscina stabulans*, *Oestrus ovis*, *Opomyza florum*, *Oscinella frit*, *Pegomya hysocyami*, *Phorbia antiqua*, *Phorbia brassicae*, *Phorbia coarctata*, *Phlebotomus argentipes*, *Psorophora columbiae*, *Psila rosae*, *Psorophora discolor*, *Prosimullum mixtum*, *Rhagoletis cerasi*, *Rhagoletis pomonella*, *Sarcophaga haemorrhoidalis*, *Sarcophaga* sp., *Simulium vittatum*, *Stomoxys calcitrans*, *Tabanus bovinus*, *Tabanus atratus*, *Tabanus lineola*, and *Tabanus similis*, *Tipula oleracea*, and *Tipulapaludosa*:

- [0226] (4) thrips (Thysanoptera), for example, *Dichromothrips corbetti*, *Dichromothrips* ssp, *Frankliniella fusca*, *Frankliniella occidentalis*, *Frankliniella tritici*, *Scirtothrips citri*, *Thrips olivae*, *Thrips palmi* and *Thrips tabaci*,
- [0227] (5) termites (Isoptera), for example, *Calotermes flavicollis*, *Leucotermes flavipes*, *Heterotermes aureus*, *Reticulitermes flavipes*, *Reticulitermes virginicus*, *Reticulitermes lucifugus*, *Termes natalensis*, and *Coptotermes formosanus*,
- [0228] (6) cockroaches (Blattaria-Blattodea), for example, *Blattella germanica*, *Blattella asahinae*, *Periplaneta americana*, *Periplaneta japonica*, *Periplaneta brunnea*, *Periplaneta fuliginosa*, *Periplaneta australasiae*, and *Blatta orientalis*;
- [0229] (7) true bugs (Hemiptera), for example, *Acrosternum hilare*, *Blissus leucopterus*, *Cyrtopeltis notatus*, *Dysdercus cingulatus*, *Dysdercus intermedius*, *Eurygaster integriceps*, *Euschistus impictiventris*, *Leptoglossus phyllopus*, *Lygus lineolaris*, *Lygus pratensis*, *Nezara viridula*, *Piesma quadrata*, *Solubea insularis*, *Thyanta perditor*, *Acyrtosiphon onobrychis*, *Adelges laricis*, *Aphidula nasturtii*; *Aphis fabae*, *Aphis forbesi*, *Aphis pomi*, *Aphis gossypii*, *Aphis grossulariae*, *Aphis schneideri*, *Aphis spiraeicola*, *Aphis sambuci*, *Acyrtosiphon pisum*, *Aulacothum solani*, *Bemisia argentifolii*, *Brachycaudus cardui*, *Brachycaudus helichrysi*, *Brachycaudus persicae*, *Brachycaudus prunicola*, *Brevicoryne brassicae*, *Capitophorus horni*, *Cerosiphia gossypii*, *Chaetosiphon fragaefolii*, *Cryptomyzus ribis*, *Dreyfusia nordmannianae*, *Dreyfusia piceae*, *Dysaphis radicola*, *Dysaulacorthum pseudosolani*, *Dysaphis plantaginea*, *Dysaphis pyri*, *Empoasca fabae*, *Hyalopterus pruni*, *Hyperomyzus lactucae*, *Macrosiphum avenae*, *Macrosiphum euphorbiae*, *Macrosiphon rosae*, *Megoura viciae*, *Melanaphis pyrarius*, *Metopolophium dirhodum*, *Myzus persicae*, *Myzus ascalonicus*, *Myzus cerasi*, *Myzus varians*, *Nasonovia ribis-nigri*, *Nilaparvata lugens*, *Pemphigus bursarius*, *Perkinsiella saccharicida*, *Phorodon humuli*, *Psylla mali*, *Psylla piri*, *Rhopalomyzus ascalonicus*, *Rhopalosiphum maidis*, *Rhopalosiphum padi*, *Rhopalosiphum insertum*, *Sappaphis mala*, *Sappaphis mali*, *Schizaphis graminum*, *Schizoneura lanuginosa*, *Sitobion avenae*, *Trialeurodes vaporariorum*, *Toxoptera aurantiiand*, *Viteus vitifolii*, *Cimex lectularius*, *Cimex hemipterus*, *Reduvius senilis*, *Triatoma* spp., and *Arilus critatus*;
- [0230] (8) ants, bees, wasps, sawflies (Hymenoptera), for example, *Athalia rosae*, *Atta cephalotes*, *Atta capiguara*, *Atta cephalotes*, *Apha laevigata*, *Atta robusta*, *Atta sexdens*,

Atta texana, *Crematogaster* spp., *Hoplocampa minuta*, *Hoplocampa testudinea*, *Monomorium pharaonis*, *Solenopsis geminata*, *Solenopsis invicta*, *Solenopsis richteri*, *Solenopsis xyloni*, *Pogonomyrmex barbatus*, *Pogonomyrmex californicus*, *Pheidole megacephala*, *Dasymutilla occidentalis*, *Bombus* spp. *Vespula squamosa*, *Paravespula vulgaris*, *Paravespula pennsylvanica*, *Paravespula germanica*, *Dolichovespula maculata*, *Vespa crabro*, *Polistes rubiginosa*, *Camponotus floridanus*, and *Linepithema humile*;

[0231] (9) crickets, grasshoppers, locusts (Orthoptera), for example, *Acheta domestica*, *Gryllotalpa gryllotalpa*, *Locusta migratoria*, *Melanoplus bivittatus*, *Melanoplus femurrubrum*, *Melanoplus mexicanus*, *Melanoplus sanguinipes*, *Melanoplus spretus*, *Nomadacris septemfasciata*, *Schistocerca americana*, *Schistocerca gregaria*, *Dociostaurus maroccanus*, *Tachycines asynamorus*, *Oedaleus senegalensis*, *Zonozelus variegatus*, *Hieroglyphus daganensis*, *Kraussaria angulifera*, *Calliptamus italicus*, *Chortoicetes terminifera*, and *Locustana pardalina*;

[0232] (10) Arachnoidea, such as arachnids (Acarina), for example, of the families *Argasidae*, *Ixodidae* and *Sarcoptidae*, such as *Amblyomma americanum*, *Amblyomma variegatum*, *Amblyomma maculatum*, *Argas persicus*, *Boophilus annulatus*, *Boophilus decoloratus*, *Boophilus microplus*, *Dermacentor silvarum*, *Dermacentor andersoni*, *Dermacentor variabilis*, *Hyalomma truncatum*, *Ixodes ricinus*, *Ixodes rubicundus*, *Ixodes scapularis*, *Ixodes holocyclus*, *Ixodes pacificus*, *Ornithodoros moubata*, *Ornithodoros hermsi*, *Ornithodoros turicata*, *Ornithonyssus bacoti*, *Otobius megnini*, *Dermanyssus gallinae*, *Psoroptes ovis*, *Rhipicephalus sanguineus*, *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus*, *Rhipicephalus evertsi*, *Sarcoptes scabiei*, and *Eriophyidae* spp. such as *Aculus schlechtendali*, *Phyllocoptura oleivora* and *Eriophyes sheldoni*, *Tarsonemidae* spp. such as *Phytonemus pallidus* and *Polyphagotarsonemus latus*; *Tenuipalpidae* spp. such as *Brevipalpus phoenicis*; *Tetranychidae* spp. such as *Tetranychus cinnabarinus*, *Tetranychus kanzawai*, *Tetranychus pacificus*, *Tetranychus telarius* and *Tetranychus urticae*, *Panonychus ulmi*, *Panonychus citri*, and *Oligonychus pratensis*; *Araneida*, e.g., *Lafroedectus mactans*, and *Loxosceles reclusa*,

[0233] (11) fleas (Siphonaptera), for example, *Ctenocephalides felis*, *Ctenocephalides canis*, *Xenopsylla cheopis*, *Pulex irritans*, *Tunga penetrans*, and *Nosopsyllus fasciatus*;

[0234] (12) silverfish, firebrat (Thysanura), for example, *Lepisma saccharinum* and *Thermobia domestica*;

- 86 -

- [0235] (13) centipedes (Chilopoda), for example, *Scutigera coleoptrata*,
- [0236] (14) millipedes (Diplopoda), for example, *Narceus* spp.,
- [0237] (15) Earwigs (Dermaptera), for example, *forifcula auricularia*; and/or
- [0238] (16) lice (Phthiraptera), for example, *Pediculus humanus capitis*, *Pediculus humanus corporis*, *Pthirus pubis*, *Haematopinus eurytenuis*, *Haematopinus suis*, *Linognathus vituli*, *Bovicola bovis*, *Menopon gallinae*, *Menacanthus stramineus* and *Solenopotes capillatus*.
- [0239] In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, are insecticidally active against insects of the order Diptera, Hemiptera, and/or Lepidoptera. In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, are insecticidally active against insects of the order Lepidoptera. In another embodiment, Compound of the Disclosures, or a composition thereof, are insecticidally active against insects of the order Hemiptera.
- [0240] Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, can be applied to plant foliage as aqueous sprays by methods commonly employed, such as conventional high-liter hydraulic sprays, low-liter sprays, air-blast, and aerial sprays. The dilution and rate of application will depend upon the type of equipment employed, the method and frequency of application desired, and the ligand application rate. It may be desirable to include additional adjuvants in the spray tank. Such adjuvants include surfactants, dispersants, spreaders, stickers, antifoam agents, emulsifiers, and other similar materials described in *McCutcheon's Emulsifiers and Detergents*, *McCutcheon's Emulsifiers and Detergents/Functional Materials*, and *McCutcheon's Functional Materials*, all published annually by McCutcheon Division of MC Publishing Company (New Jersey). Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, can also be mixed with fertilizers or fertilizing materials before their application. Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, and solid fertilizing material can also be admixed in mixing or blending equipment, or they can be incorporated with fertilizers in granular formulations. Any relative proportion of fertilizer can be used which is suitable for the crops and weeds to be treated. Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, will commonly comprise from 5% to 50% of the fertilizing composition. These compositions provide fertilizing materials which promote the rapid growth of desired plants, and at the same time control gene expression.

- [0241] As used herein, the term "therapeutically effective amount," refers to the amount of a Compound of the Disclosure sufficient to treat one or more symptoms of a disease, condition, injury, or disorder, or prevent advancement of disease, condition, injury, or disorder, or cause regression of the disease, condition, injury, or disorder. For example, with respect to the treatment of cancer, in one embodiment, a therapeutically effective amount will refer to the amount of a Compound of the Disclosure that decreases the rate of tumor growth, decreases tumor mass, decreases the number of metastases, increases time to tumor progression, or increases survival time by at least about 5%, at least about 10%, at least about 15%, at least about 20%, at least about 25%, at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or at least about 100%.
- [0242] As used herein, the term "insecticidally effective amount" refers to the amount of a Compound of the Disclosure sufficient to control, *e.g.*, reduce or prevent the spread of, or kill, insects. For example, an insecticidally effect amount will refer to the amount of a Compound of the Disclosure that induces premature molting and death in an insect.
- [0243] The terms "a" and "an" refer to one or more than one.
- [0244] The term "about," as used herein, includes the recited number $\pm$ 10%. Thus, "about 10" means 9 to 11.
- [0245] As used herein, the term "excipient" refers to any ingredient in a composition other than the Compound of the Disclosure. An excipient is typically an inert substance added to a composition to facilitate processing, handling, administration, etc., of Compound of the Disclosure. Useful excipients include, but are not limited to, adjuvants, antiadherents, binders, carriers, disintegrants, fillers, flavors, colors, diluents, lubricants, glidants, preservatives, sorbents, solvents, surfactants, and sweeteners.
- [0246] Conventional pharmaceutical excipients are well known to those of skill in the art. In particular, one of skill in the art will recognize that a wide variety of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients can be used in admixture with Compounds of the Disclosure, including those listed in the *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients*, Pharmaceutical Press 4th Ed. (2003), and *Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 21st ed. (2005). In one embodiment, the composition comprises

one or more of the following excipients: water, Labrasol, Lauroglycol 90, Phosal 53 MCT, Miglyol, Cremophor[®] EL, polysorbate 80, Crillet 1 HP, Isopropyl myristate, Oleic acid, and/or PEG 400 NF. In another embodiment, the composition comprises a lipid.

[0247] Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include fillers such as saccharides, for example, trehalose, lactose or sucrose, mannitol or sorbitol, cellulose preparations and/or calcium phosphates, for example tricalcium phosphate or calcium hydrogen phosphate, as well as binders such as starch paste, using, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinyl pyrrolidone. If desired, disintegrating agents may be added such as the above-mentioned starches and also carboxymethyl-starch, cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof, such as sodium alginate. Auxiliaries are flow-regulating agents and lubricants, for example, silica, talc, stearic acid or salts thereof, such as magnesium stearate or calcium stearate, and/or polyethylene glycol. In one embodiment, dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings which, if desired, are resistant to gastric juices. For this purpose, concentrated saccharide solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polyethylene glycol and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. In order to produce coatings resistant to gastric juices, solutions of suitable cellulose preparations such as acetylcellulose phthalate or hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose phthalate, are used. Dye stuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings, for example, for identification or in order to characterize combinations of active compound doses.

[0248] Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active compounds in the form of granules or nanoparticles which may optionally be mixed with fillers such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In one embodiment, the is dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, or liquid paraffin, optionally with stabilizers.

[0249] Fatty oils may comprise mono-, di- or triglycerides. Mono-, di- and triglycerides include those that are derived from C₆, C₈, C₁₀, C₁₂, C₁₄, C₁₆, C₁₈, C₂₀ and C₂₂ acids.

Exemplary diglycerides include, in particular, diolein, dipalmitolein, and mixed caprylin-caprin diglycerides. Preferred triglycerides include vegetable oils, fish oils, animal fats, hydrogenated vegetable oils, partially hydrogenated vegetable oils, synthetic triglycerides, modified triglycerides, fractionated triglycerides, medium and long-chain triglycerides, structured triglycerides, and mixtures thereof. Exemplary triglycerides include: almond oil; babassu oil; borage oil; blackcurrant seed oil; canola oil; castor oil; coconut oil; corn oil; cottonseed oil; evening primrose oil; grapeseed oil; groundnut oil; mustard seed oil; olive oil; palm oil; palm kernel oil; peanut oil; rapeseed oil; safflower oil; sesame oil; shark liver oil; soybean oil; sunflower oil; hydrogenated castor oil; hydrogenated coconut oil; hydrogenated palm oil; hydrogenated soybean oil; hydrogenated vegetable oil; hydrogenated cottonseed and castor oil; partially hydrogenated soybean oil; partially soy and cottonseed oil; glyceryl tricaproate; glyceryl tricaprilate; glyceryl tricaprinate; glyceryl triundecanoate; glyceryl trilaurate; glyceryl trioleate; glyceryl trilinoleate; glyceryl trilinolenate; glyceryl tricaprilate/caprinate; glyceryl tricaprilate/caprinate/laurate; glyceryl tricaprilate/caprinate/linoleate; and glyceryl tricaprilate/caprinate/stearate.

[0250] In one embodiment, the triglyceride is the medium chain triglyceride available under the trade name LABRAFAC CC. Other triglycerides include neutral oils, *e.g.*, neutral plant oils, in particular fractionated coconut oils such as known and commercially available under the trade name MIGLYOL, including the products: MIGLYOL 810; MIGLYOL 812; MIGLYOL 818; and CAPTEX[®] 355. Other triglycerides are caprylic-capric acid triglycerides such as known and commercially available under the trade name MYRITOL, including the product MYRITOL 813. Further triglycerides of this class are CAPMUL MCT, CAPTEX[®] 200, CAPTEX[®] 300, CAPTEX[®] 800, NEOBEE M5 and MAZOL 1400.

[0251] Pharmaceutical compositions comprising triglycerides may further comprise lipophilic and/or hydrophilic surfactants which may form clear solutions upon dissolution with an aqueous solvent. One such surfactant is tocopheryl polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate (vitamin E TPGS). Examples of such compositions are described in U.S. Pat. 6,267,985.

[0252] In another embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier comprises LABRASOL (Gattefosse SA), which is PEG-8 caprylic/capric glycerides. In another

embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier comprises PL90G, vitamin E TPGS, and Miglyol 812N.

[0253] As used herein, the term "treat," "treating," or "treatment" is meant to encompass administering to a subject a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, for the purposes of amelioration or cure of a disease, disorder, injury, or condition, including preemptive treatment.

[0254] As used herein, the term "subject" refers to an insect, plant, algae, or animal, *e.g.*, human or veterinary animal, *e.g.*, cow, sheep, pig, horse, dog, or cat. In one embodiment, a host cell of the subject comprises a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure.

[0255] As used herein, the term "gene of interest" is any gene that one wishes to express that encodes a peptide, protein, or polypeptide.

[0256] As used herein, the term "gene expression" refers to the transcription of DNA to messenger RNA (mRNA), and/or the translation of mRNA to amino acid sequence.

[0257] As used herein, the term "regulating gene expression" refers to increasing the level of gene expression in response to contact of a Compound of the Disclosure with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, relative to the level of gene expression in the absence of contacting the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure.

[0258] As used herein, the term "gene switch" refers to peptide, protein, or polypeptide complex that functions to (a) bind a Compound of the Disclosure, *i.e.*, the ligand, and (b) regulate the transcription of a gene of interest in a ligand-dependent fashion. Gene switches are useful for various applications such as gene therapy, production of proteins in cells, cell based high throughput screening assays, functional genomics, and regulation of traits in transgenic plants and animals.

[0259] In one embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding a gene switch is a recombinant polynucleotide, *i.e.*, a polynucleotide, that has been engineered, by molecular biological manipulation, to encode the gene switch. In another embodiment, the recombinant polynucleotide is a synthetic polynucleotide. See, *e.g.*, US Pat. Appl. Pub. Nos. 2012/0322148, 2012/0185954, and 2011/0059530.

[0260] As used herein, the term "gene" refers to a polynucleotide comprising nucleotides that encode a functional molecule, including functional molecules produced by

transcription only (*e.g.*, a bioactive RNA species) or by transcription and translation (*e.g.* a polypeptide). The term "gene" encompasses cDNA and genomic DNA nucleic acids. "Gene" also refers to a nucleic acid fragment that expresses a specific RNA, protein or polypeptide, including regulatory sequences preceding (5' non-coding sequences) and following (3' non-coding sequences) the coding sequence. "Native gene" refers to a gene as found in nature with its own regulatory sequences. "Chimeric gene" refers to any gene that is not a native gene, comprising regulatory and/or coding sequences that are not found together in nature. Accordingly, a chimeric gene may comprise regulatory sequences and coding sequences that are derived from different sources, or regulatory sequences and coding sequences derived from the same source, but arranged in a manner different than that found in nature. A chimeric gene may comprise coding sequences derived from different sources and/or regulatory sequences derived from different sources. "Endogenous gene" refers to a native gene in its natural location in the genome of an organism. A "foreign" gene or "heterologous" or "exogenous" gene refers to a gene not normally found in the host organism, but that is introduced into the host organism by gene transfer. Foreign genes can comprise native genes inserted into a non-native organism, or chimeric genes. A "transgene" is a gene that has been introduced into the genome by a transformation procedure.

[0261] In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are administered to an isolated host cell or a subject as a composition. In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure are administered to an isolated host cell or a subject as a pharmaceutically acceptable composition.

[0262] As used herein, the term "dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure" refers to a selective protein-protein interaction.

[0263] In one embodiment, the gene switch efficacy or "EC₅₀" of a Compound of the Disclosure is about 20 μ M or less, about 10 μ M or less, about 5 μ M or less, about 3 μ M or less, about 2 μ M or less, about 1 μ M or less, about 500 nM or less, about 300 nM or less, about 200 nM or less, or about 100 nM or less, *e.g.*, about 75 nM about 50 nM, about 25 nM, about 15 nM, about 10 nM, about 9 nM, about 8 nM, about 7 nM, about 6 nM, about 5 nM, about 4 nM, about 3 nM, about 2 nM, about 1 nM, about 0.5 nM, or less in a cellular gene switch assay. Examples of *in vitro* assays for measuring gene switch-

regulated gene expression are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. *See*, for example, Karzenowski *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 39: 191-200 (2005).

[0264] As used herein, the "EC₅₀" is the "half maximal effective concentration," which refers to the concentration of a Compound of the Disclosure that induces a gene switch-regulated change in expression of a polynucleotide encoding an gene of interest that is halfway between the baseline level of expression and the maximum level of expression after a specified exposure time.

[0265] As used herein, the term "ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure" refers to an amino acid sequence that selectively binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In the methods disclosed herein, a Compound of the Disclosure binds to a ligand binding domain, *e.g.*, an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, that is part of a ligand-dependent transcriptional activation complex that regulates the expression of a polynucleotide sequence that encodes a gene of interest. Hence, the expression of the gene of interest is regulated in a ligand (Compound of the Disclosure) dependent fashion.

[0266] In one embodiment, the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, *e.g.*, an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, dimerizes with another ligand binding domain, *e.g.*, a retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, to form a protein-protein complex.

[0267] In one embodiment, the expression of the gene of interest is regulated by a Compound of the Disclosure in an on/off fashion that is independent of the concentration or dosage of the Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the expression of the gene of interest is regulated by a Compound of the Disclosure in a concentration (or dosage)-dependent fashion, *i.e.*, there is a dose-response relationship between the concentration (or dosage) of a Compound of the Disclosure and the level of gene expression of the gene of interest. *See, e.g.*, US 2009/0123441.

[0268] The term "operably linked" refers to the association of polynucleotide sequences on a single polynucleotide so that the function of one is affected by the other. For example, a promoter is operably linked with a coding sequence when it is capable of affecting the expression of that coding sequence (*i.e.*, that the coding sequence is under the transcriptional control of the promoter). Coding sequences can be operably linked to regulatory sequences in sense or antisense orientation.

- [0269] In one embodiment, the host cell is an isolated host cell. In one embodiment, an "isolated" host cell refers to a cell that is not present in a subject. In one embodiment, an "isolated" host cell refers to one or more host cells in a cell culture apparatus or in a cell culture preparation.
- [0270] In one embodiment, the host cell is within a subject, and the host cell is contacted by a Compound of the Disclosure by administering the Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, to the subject. In another embodiment, the host cell is contacted with a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, *in vitro*. In another embodiment, the host cell is contacted with a Compound of the Disclosure, or a composition thereof, *ex vivo*. In another embodiment, the host cell is in a human subject. In another embodiment, the host cell is in an animal subject. In another embodiment, the host cell is in a plant subject. In another embodiment, the host cell is in an algae subject.
- [0271] In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, are administered to a subject. In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, are administered to a subject orally. In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, are administered to a subject parenterally. In another embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, are administered subcutaneously, intramuscularly, intravenously, intraperitoneally or intratumorally.
- [0272] In addition to or together with the above modes of administration, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, can be added to food consumed by a subject. In one embodiment, Compounds of the Disclosure, or compositions thereof, are combined, blended, or admixed with food material to provide a "food product." The term "food material" is used in its broadest possible sense, and includes any form, *e.g.*, solid, emulsion, liquid, of ingestible materials consumed by an animal, *e.g.*, a human. Food products may be formulated so the subject takes in an appropriate quantity of a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, with its diet. In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is formulated as a premix for addition to food material. In one embodiment, the food product or premix comprises a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, and one or more lipids.

[0273] In one embodiment, the ligand binding domain in the gene switch that binds a Compound of the Disclosure is a Group H nuclear receptor ligand binding domain, or a mutant thereof, that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the Group H nuclear receptor ligand binding domain is selected from the group consisting of an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a ubiquitous receptor ligand binding domain, an orphan receptor-1 ligand binding domain, an NER-1 ligand binding domain, a receptor-interacting protein-15 ligand binding domain, a liver X receptor-3 ligand binding domain, a steroid hormone receptor-like protein ligand binding domain, a liver X receptor ligand binding domain, a liver X receptor ligand binding domain, a farnesoid X receptor ligand binding domain, a receptor-interacting protein-14 ligand binding domain, and a farnesol receptor ligand binding domain ligand binding domain, or a mutant thereof, that binds a Compound of the Disclosure.

[0274] In another embodiment, the Group H nuclear receptor ligand binding domain is an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, or a mutant thereof, that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain is selected from the group consisting of an *Arthropod* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain a *Lepidopteran* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a *Dipteran* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, an *Orthopteran* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a *Homopteran* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain and a *Hemipteran* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a spruce budworm *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a beetle *Tenebrio molitor* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a *Manduca sexta* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a *Heliothies virescens* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a midge *Chironomus tentans* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a silk moth *Bombyx mori* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a squinting bush brown *Bicyclus anynana* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a buckeye *Junonia coenia* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a fruit fly *Drosophila melanogaster* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a mosquito *Aedes aegypti* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a blowfly *Lucilia capitata* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a blowfly *Lucilia cuprina* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a blowfly *Calliphora vicina* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a Mediterranean fruit fly *Ceratitis capitata* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a locust *Locusta migratoria* ecdysone receptor ligand binding

domain, an aphid *Myzus persicae* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a fiddler crab *Celuca pugilator* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, an ixodid tick *Amblyomma americanum* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a whitefly *Bemisia argentifoli* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a leafhopper *Nephotetix cincticeps* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, or a mutant thereof, that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In another embodiment, the ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain is a spruce budworm *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, for which the amino acid sequence is set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0100416 A1.

[0275] In another embodiment, the ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain is a mutant of the spruce budworm *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure.

[0276] Suitable ecdysone receptor ligand binding domains include those disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 7,935,510; 7,919,269; 7,563,879; and in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0100416 A1.

[0277] In one embodiment, the gene switch comprises a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In one embodiment, the ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure is a Group B nuclear receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the Group B nuclear receptor ligand binding domain is selected from the group consisting of a retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, an H-2 region II binding protein ligand binding domain, a nuclear receptor co-regulator-1 ligand binding domain, an ultraspiracle protein ligand binding domain, a 2C1 nuclear receptor ligand binding domain, and a chorion factor 1 ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure is not an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain.

[0278] In one embodiment, the ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure is a retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a vertebrate retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a *Homo sapiens* retinoic X receptor ligand

binding domain. In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a retinoic X receptor α isoform. In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a retinoic X receptor β isoform. In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a retinoic X receptor γ isoform.

[0279] In another embodiment, the retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is an invertebrate retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain. In another embodiment, the invertebrate retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a *Locusta migratoria* retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain.

[0280] In another embodiment, the invertebrate retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain is a non-*Lepidopteran*, non-*Dipteran* retinoic X receptor ligand binding domain.

[0281] In one embodiment, the retinoid receptor ligand binding domain is a vertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, an invertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, an ultraspiracle protein ligand binding domain, or a chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain.

[0282] In one embodiment, the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises two polypeptide fragments, wherein the first polypeptide fragment is from a vertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, an invertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, or an ultraspiracle protein ligand binding domain, and the second polypeptide fragment is from a different vertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, a different invertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, or a different ultraspiracle protein ligand binding domain.

[0283] In another embodiment, the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain is one that is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,531,326.

[0284] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-6, helices 1-7, helices 1-8, helices 1-9, helices 1-10, helices 1-11, or helices 1-12 of a first species of retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 7-12, helices 8-12, helices 9-12, helices 10-12, helices 11-12, helix 12, or F domain of a second species of retinoid X receptor, respectively.

[0285] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-6 of a first species RXR according to

the disclosure, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 7-12 of a second species of retinoid X receptor.

[0286] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-7 of a first species retinoid X receptor according to the disclosure, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 8-12 of a second species retinoid X receptor.

[0287] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-8 of a first species of retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 9-12 of a second species of retinoid X receptor.

[0288] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-9 of a first species of retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 10-12 of a second species of retinoid X receptor.

[0289] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-10 of a first species of retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 11-12 of a second species of retinoid X receptor.

[0290] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-11 of a first species of retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helix 12 of a second species of retinoid X receptor.

[0291] In another preferred embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-12 of a first species of retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises an F domain of a second species of retinoid X receptor.

[0292] In one embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment in the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain is human retinoid X receptor sequence, and the second polypeptide fragment in the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain is

invertebrate retinoid X receptor sequence. In another embodiment, the invertebrate retinoid X receptor sequence is *Locusta migratoria* retinoid X receptor sequence.

[0293] In another embodiment, the first polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 1-8 of a human retinoid X receptor, and the second polypeptide fragment of the chimeric retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain comprises helices 9-12 of *Locusta migratoria* retinoid X receptor.

[0294] In one embodiment, the gene switch further comprises a DNA binding domain ("DBD"). In another embodiment, the DBD is selected from the group consisting of a GAL4 DBD, a LexA DBD, a transcription factor DBD, a steroid/thyroid hormone nuclear receptor superfamily member DBD, a bacterial LacZ DBD, and a yeast DBD.

[0295] In one embodiment, the gene switch further comprises a transactivation domain ("TD"). In another embodiment, the transactivation domain is selected from the group consisting of a VP16 TD, a GAL4 TD, an NF- κ B TD, a BP64 TD, and a B42 acidic TD.

[0296] In one embodiment, a DNA binding domain, the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, and a transactivation domain are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in the same polynucleotide.

[0297] In another embodiment, a DNA binding domain, a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, and a transactivation domain are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in one or more separate polynucleotide sequences.

[0298] In another embodiment, a DNA binding domain, a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, and a transactivation domain are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in two separate polynucleotide sequences.

[0299] In another embodiment, a DNA binding domain and a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in a first polynucleotide sequence, and a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure and a

transactivation domain are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in a second polynucleotide sequence.

[0300] In another embodiment, a DNA binding domain and a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in a first polynucleotide sequence, and a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure and a transactivation domain are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in a second polynucleotide sequence.

[0301] In embodiments in which one or more of the DNA binding domain, a ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, and a transactivation domain are encoded by polynucleotide sequences that are contained in one or more separate polynucleotide sequences, then the one or more separate polynucleotide sequences is operably linked to one or more separate promoters. In another embodiment, the one or more separate polynucleotide sequences are operably linked to one or more separate enhancer elements. In another embodiment, the promoter(s) and/or the enhancer(s) are constitutively active. In another embodiment, the promoter(s) and/or the enhancer(s) are tissue specific promoters and/or enhancers.

[0302] In one embodiment, the gene switch comprises a DNA binding domain, an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, and a transactivation domain.

[0303] In another embodiment, the gene switch comprises a DNA binding domain, an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, and a transactivation domain.

[0304] In another embodiment, the gene switch comprises a DNA binding domain, an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain, a chimeric vertebrate/invertebrate retinoid X receptor ligand binding domain, and a transactivation domain.

[0305] In another embodiment, the gene switch comprises a first polypeptide comprising a DNA binding domain (DBD) and a first ligand binding domain (LBD) and comprises a second polypeptide comprising a transactivation domain (TAD) and a second LBD. In one embodiment, the first LBD is an EcR ligand binding domain. In one embodiment the first LBD is an RxR, a USP, a chimeric LBD, or a chimeric RxR/USP LBD. In one

- 100 -

embodiment, the second LBD is an EcR ligand binding domain. In one embodiment the second LBD is an RxR, a USP, a chimeric LBD, or a chimeric RxR/USP LBD. In one embodiment, the DBD is a Gal4 DNA binding domain. In one embodiment, the TAD is a VP16 transactivation domain. In one embodiment, the gene switch comprises a first polypeptide comprising a Gal4 DNA binding domain and an EcR ligand binding domain (LBD) and comprises a second polypeptide comprising a VP16 transactivation domain and chimeric RxR/USP ligand binding domain. In one embodiment, the EcR ligand binding domain comprises one or more amino acid substitutions compared to the corresponding wild-type EcR polypeptide sequence.

[0306] In another embodiment, the gene switch comprises a GAL4 DNA binding domain, a *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain that is engineered to contain the mutations V107I and Y127E of the *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor sequence set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0100416 A1, a chimeric *Homo sapiens/Locusta migratoria* retinoid X receptor ligand binding, and a VP16 transactivation domain.

[0307] The term "V107I" means that the valine amino acid residue at position 107 in the *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor sequence set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0100416 A1 is changed to isoleucine. The term "Y127E" means that the tyrosine amino acid residue at position 127 in the *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor sequence set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0100416 A1 is changed to glutamate.

[0308] In another embodiment, the host cell further comprises a polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by the gene switch. A promoter that binds the gene switch complex is operably linked to the polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by the gene switch.

[0309] In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by the gene switch is contained in the same polynucleotide as a polynucleotide that encodes one or more of a DNA binding domain, the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the

Disclosure, and a transactivation domain. Such constructs are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2009/0123441.

- [0310] In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by the gene switch is contained in a different polynucleotide than a polynucleotide that encodes one or more of a DNA binding domain, the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, a ligand binding domain that dimerizes with the ligand binding domain that binds a Compound of the Disclosure, and a transactivation domain.
- [0311] In one embodiment, the gene switch is more sensitive to a Compound of the Disclosure than to a steroid hormone. In another embodiment, the gene switch is more sensitive to a Compound of the Disclosure than to another diacylhydrazine compound.
- [0312] The sensitivity of a gene switch to a Compound of the Disclosure, relative to another ligand, can readily be determined in an *in vitro* assay, for example, an *in vitro* assay that employs a reporter gene, such as firefly luciferase. Examples of such *in vitro* assays are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. *See*, for example, Karzenowski *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 39: 191-200 (2005).
- [0313] In one embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding the gene switch is contained in a vector. In one embodiment, the vector selected from the group consisting of a plasmid, an expression vector, a replicon, a phage vector, a cosmid, a viral vector, a liposome, an electrically charged lipid (*e.g.*, a cytofectin), a DNA-protein complex, and a biopolymer.
- [0314] In another embodiment, the vector is a retroviral vector. In another embodiment, the vector is selected from the group consisting of an adeno-associated viral vector, a pox viral vector, a baculoviral vector, a vaccinia viral vector, a herpes simplex viral vector, an Epstein-Barr viral vector, an adenoviral vector, a gemini viral vector, and a caulimo viral vector.
- [0315] In one embodiment, the host cell is a prokaryotic host cell. In another embodiment, the host cell is a eukaryotic host cell. In other embodiments, the host cell is an immune cell (*e.g.*, a T-cell, a B-cell, a Natural Killer cell and the like) or a stem cell (*e.g.*, a mesenchymal stem cell (MSC), an endometrial derived stem cell, an endometrial regenerative cell and the like).
- [0316] In another embodiment, the host cell is a vertebrate host cell. In another embodiment, the host cell is an invertebrate host cell.

- [0317] In another embodiment, the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a bacterial cell, a fungal cell, a yeast cell, a nematode cell, an insect cell, a fish cell, a plant cell, an avian cell, an algae cell, an animal cell, and a mammalian cell.
- [0318] In another embodiment, the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a zebrafish cell, a chicken cell, a hamster cell, a mouse cell, a rat cell, a rabbit cell, a cat cell, a dog cell, a bovine cell, a goat cell, a cow cell, a pig cell, a horse cell, a sheep cell, a simian cell, a monkey cell, a chimpanzee cell, and a human cell.
- [0319] In another embodiment, the host cell is selected from the group consisting of an *Aspergillus* cell, a *Trichoderma* cell, a *Saccharomyces* cell, a *Pichia* cell, a *Candida* cell, a *Hansenula* cell.
- [0320] In another embodiment, the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a *Synechocystis* cell, a *Synechococcus* cell, a *Salmonella* cell, a *Bacillus* cell, a *Acinetobacter* cell, a *Rhodococcus* cell, a *Streptomyces* cell, an *Escherichia* cell, a *Pseudomonas* cell, a *Methylobacter* cell, a *Alcaligenes* cell, a *Synechocystis* cell, a *Anabaena* cell, a *Thiobacillus* cell, a *Methanobacterium* cell and a *Klebsiella* cell.
- [0321] In another embodiment, the host cell is selected from the group consisting of an apple cell, an *Arabidopsis* cell, a bajra cell, a banana cell, a barley cell, a bean cell, a beet cell, a blackgram cell, a chickpea cell, a chili cell, a cucumber cell, an eggplant cell, a favabean cell, a maize cell, a melon cell, a millet cell, a mungbean cell, an oat cell, an okra cell, a *Panicum* cell, a papaya cell, a peanut cell, a pea cell, a pepper cell, a pigeonpea cell, a pineapple cell, a *Phaseolus* cell, a potato cell, a pumpkin cell, a rice cell, a sorghum cell, a soybean cell, a squash cell, a sugarcane cell, a sugarbeet cell, a sunflower cell, a sweet potato cell, a tea cell, a tomato cell, a tobacco cell, a watermelon cell, a mushroom cell, and a wheat cell.
- [0322] In another embodiment, the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a hamster cell, a mouse cell, a rat cell, a rabbit cell, a cat cell, a dog cell, a bovine cell, a goat cell, a cow cell, a pig cell, a horse cell, a sheep cell, a monkey cell, a chimpanzee cell, and a human cell.
- [0323] Host cell transformation is well known in the art and may be achieved by a variety of methods including but not limited to electroporation, viral infection, plasmid (or vector) transfection, non-viral vector mediated transfection, *Agrobacterium*-mediated

transformation, particle bombardment, and the like. Expression of desired gene products involves culturing the transformed host cells under suitable conditions and inducing expression of the transformed gene. Culture conditions and gene expression protocols in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells are well known in the art. Cells may be harvested and the gene products isolated according to protocols specific for the gene product.

[0324] In addition, a host cell may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted polynucleotide, or modifies and processes the polypeptide product in the specific fashion desired. Different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the translational and post-translational processing and modification (*e.g.*, glycosylation, cleavage (*e.g.*, of signal sequence)) of proteins. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the desired modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. For example, expression in a bacterial system can be used to produce a non-glycosylated core protein product. However, a polypeptide expressed in bacteria may not be properly folded. Expression in yeast can produce a glycosylated product. Expression in eukaryotic cells can increase the likelihood of "native" glycosylation and folding of a heterologous protein. Moreover, expression in mammalian cells can provide a tool for reconstituting, or constituting, the polypeptide's activity. Furthermore, different vector/host expression systems may affect processing reactions, such as proteolytic cleavages, to a different extent.

[0325] In one embodiment, the host cell comprises two or more orthogonal gene switches. Two or more individually operable gene regulation systems are said to be "orthogonal" when (a) modulation of each of the given gene switches by its respective ligand results in a measurable change in the magnitude of expression of the gene that is regulated by that gene switch, and (b) the change is statistically significantly different than the change in expression of all other gene switches that are in the host cell. In one embodiment, regulation of each individually operable gene switch system effects a change in gene expression at least 2-fold, 3-fold, 4-fold, 5-fold, 10-fold, 20-fold, 50-fold, 70-fold, 100-fold, 200-fold, 300 fold, 400-fold or 500-fold greater than all of the other operable gene switches in the host cell. Non-limiting examples of orthogonal gene switch systems are set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. US 2002/0110861 A1.

[0326] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat cancer in the subject, for example, a cancer selected

from the group consisting of myelodysplasia, breast cancer, prostate cancer, lymphoma, skin cancer, pancreatic cancer, colon cancer, melanoma, malignant melanoma, ovarian cancer, brain cancer, primary brain carcinoma, head-neck cancer, glioma, glioblastoma, liver cancer, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, head or neck carcinoma, breast carcinoma, ovarian carcinoma, lung carcinoma, small-cell lung carcinoma, Wilms' tumor, cervical carcinoma, testicular carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, stomach carcinoma, colon carcinoma, prostatic carcinoma, genitourinary carcinoma, thyroid carcinoma, esophageal carcinoma, myeloma, multiple myeloma, adrenal carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, endometrial carcinoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, malignant pancreatic insulinoma, malignant carcinoid carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, mycosis fungoides, malignant hypercalcemia, cervical hyperplasia, leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic granulocytic leukemia, acute granulocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia, neuroblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, polycythemia vera, essential thrombocytosis, Hodgkin's disease, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, soft-tissue sarcoma, mesothelioma, osteogenic sarcoma, primary macroglobulinemia, and retinoblastoma, and the like.

[0327] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a metabolic-related disorder in the subject, for example, a metabolic disorder selected from the group consisting of dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, insulin resistance, diabetes (*e.g.*, diabetes type I, diabetes type II, MODY, and gestational diabetes), obesity, impaired glucose tolerance, atheromatous disease, hypertension, heart disease (which includes, but is not limited to, coronary heart disease, stroke, cardiac insufficiency, coronary insufficiency, and high blood pressure), hyperlipidemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia, metabolic syndrome X (or syndrome X, or insulin resistance syndrome, or Reaven's syndrome, or the metabolic cardiovascular risk syndrome), hypertension, chronic fatigue, accelerated aging, degenerative disease, endocrine deficiencies of aging, G_m1 gangliosidosis, Morquio-B disease, Krabbe's disease, Fabry's disease, Gaucher's disease, Tay-Sachs disease, Sandhoff disease, fucosidosis, disorders of carbohydrate metabolism (*e.g.*, glycogen storage disease), disorders of amino acid metabolism (*e.g.*, phenylketonuria, maple syrup urine disease, glutaric acidemia type 1), disorders of organic acid metabolism (*e.g.*,

alcaptonuria), disorders of fatty acid oxidation and mitochondrial metabolism (*e.g.*, medium chain acyl dehydrogenase deficiency), disorders of porphyrin metabolism (*e.g.*, acute intermittent porphyria), disorders of purine or pyrimidine metabolism (*e.g.*, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome), disorders of steroid metabolism (*e.g.*, congenital adrenal hyperplasia), disorders of mitochondrial function (*e.g.*, Kearns-Sayre syndrome), and disorders of peroxisomal function (*e.g.*, Zellweger syndrome).

[0328] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat kidney disease in the subject. In one embodiment, the kidney disease is renal failure. In another embodiment, the kidney disease is chronic renal failure.

[0329] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat anemia in the subject. In one embodiment, the anemia is anemia associated with kidney disease, for example, renal failure or chronic renal failure. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with cancer therapy with, for example, one or more chemotherapeutic agents. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with advanced age. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with impaired lung function. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with myelodysplasia. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with radiation therapy. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with a critical illness. In another embodiment, the anemia is associated with cardiac disease. In another embodiment, the anemia is not a cardiac disease. Nonlimiting types of "cardiac disease" are congestive heart failure, hypoxia, ischemic heart disease, hypertensive heart disease, coronary artery disease, peripheral vascular disease and ischemic cardiac events, *e.g.*, myocardial infarction, heart attack, heart failure, arrhythmia, myocardial rupture, pericarditis, cardiogenic shock, thrombosis, embolism, atherosclerosis, and arterial stenosis.

[0330] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, are administered to a subject to treat an autoimmune disorder in the subject, for example, an autoimmune disorder selected from the group consisting of Achlorhydra Autoimmune Active Chronic Hepatitis, Acute Disseminated Encephalomyelitis, Acute hemorrhagic leukoencephalitis, Addison's Disease, gammaglobulinemia, Agammaglobulinemia, Alopecia areata, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Ankylosing Spondylitis, Anti-GBM/TBM Nephritis, Antiphospholipid syndrome, Antisynthetase syndrome, Arthritis,

Atopic allergy, Atopic Dermatitis, Aplastic Anemia, Autoimmune cardiomyopathy, Autoimmune hemolytic anemia, Autoimmune hepatitis, Autoimmune inner ear disease, Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, Autoimmune peripheral neuropathy, Autoimmune pancreatitis, Autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome Types I, II, & III, Autoimmune progesterone dermatitis, Autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura, Autoimmune uveitis, Balo disease/Balo concentric sclerosis, Bechets Syndrome, Berger's disease, Bickerstaff's encephalitis, Blau syndrome, Bullous Pemphigoid, Castleman's disease, Chronic Fatigue Immune Dysfunction Syndrome, chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, Chronic recurrent multifocal osteomyelitis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, Cicatricial Pemphigoid, Coeliac Disease, Cogan syndrome, Cold agglutinin disease, Complement component 2 deficiency, Cranial arteritis, CREST syndrome, Crohns Disease, Cushing's Syndrome, Cutaneous leukocytoclastic angiitis, Dego's disease, Dermatitis herpetiformis, Dermatomyositis, Diabetes mellitus type 1, Diffuse cutaneous systemic sclerosis, Dressler's syndrome, Discoid lupus erythematosus, eczema, Enthesitis-related arthritis, Eosinophilic fasciitis, Epidermolysis bullosa acquisita, Erythema nodosum, Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, Evan's syndrome, Fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva, Fibromyositis, Fibrosing alveolitis, Gastritis, Gastrointestinal pemphigoid, Giant cell arteritis, Goodpasture's syndrome, Graves' disease, Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS), Hashimoto's encephalitis, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Hemolytic anaemia, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, Herpes gestationis, Hughes syndrome (or Antiphospholipid syndrome), Hypogammaglobulinemia, Idiopathic Inflammatory Demyelinating Diseases, Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, IgA nephropathy (or Berger's disease), Inclusion body myositis, ory demyelinating polyneuropathy, Juvenile idiopathic arthritis, Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, Leukocytoclastic vasculitis, Lichen planus, Lichen sclerosus, Linear IgA disease (LAD), Lou Gehrig's Disease, Lupoid hepatitis, Lupus erythematosus, Majeeed syndrome, Ménière's disease, Microscopic polyangiitis, Miller-Fisher syndrome, Mixed Connective Tissue Disease, Mucha-Habermann disease, Muckle-Wells syndrome, Multiple Myeloma, Myasthenia gravis, Myositis, Narcolepsy, Neuromyelitis optica (also Devic's Disease), Ocular cicatricial pemphigoid, Ord thyroiditis, Palindromic rheumatism, PANDAS (Pediatric Autoimmune Neuropsychiatric Disorders Associated with Streptococcus), Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration, Paraneoplastic cerebellar

degeneration, Parry Romberg syndrome, Parsonnage-Turner syndrome, Pars planitis, Pemphigus, Pemphigus vulgaris, Pernicious anaemia, Perivenous encephalomyelitis, POEMS syndrome, Polyarteritis nodosa, Polymyalgia rheumatica, Polymyositis, Primary biliary cirrhosis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, Pyoderma gangrenosum, pure red cell aplasia, Rasmussen's encephalitis, Raynaud phenomenon, Relapsing polychondritis, Reiter's syndrome, Retroperitoneal fibrosis, Rheumatoid arthritis, Rheumatoid fever, Schmidt syndrome, Schnitzler syndrome, Scleritis, Sjögren's syndrome, Spondyloarthropathy, sticky blood syndrome, Still's Disease, Subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE), Susac's syndrome, Sweet syndrome, Sydenham Chorea, Sympathetic ophthalmia, Takayasu's arteritis, Temporal arteritis, Tolosa-Hunt syndrome, Transverse Myelitis, Ulcerative Colitis, Undifferentiated connective tissue disease, Undifferentiated spondyloarthropathy, vasculitis, Wegener's granulomatosis, Wilson's syndrome, and Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome.

[0331] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat an ocular disorder in the subject, for example, an ocular disorder selected from the group consisting of glaucoma including Open Angle Glaucoma (*e.g.*, Primary Open Angle Glaucoma, Pigmentary Glaucoma, and Exfoliative Glaucoma, Low Tension Glaucoma), Angle Closure Glaucoma (also known clinically as closed angle glaucoma, narrow angle glaucoma, pupillary block glaucoma, and ciliary block glaucoma) (*e.g.*, Acute Angle Closure Glaucoma and Chronic Angle Closure Glaucoma), Aniridic Glaucoma, Congenital Glaucoma, Juvenile Glaucoma, Lens-Induced Glaucoma, Neovascular Glaucoma (*e.g.*, using vectors composed of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) decoy, Pigment Derived Growth Factor (PDGF), Endostatin, Angiostatin, or Angiopoetin-1), Post-Traumatic Glaucoma, Steroid-Induced Glaucoma, Sturge-Weber Syndrome Glaucoma, and Uveitis-Induced Glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy (*e.g.*, using vectors composed of VEGF decoy, PDGF, Endostatin, Angiostatin, or Angiopoetin-1), macular degeneration (*e.g.*, vectors composed of VEGF decoy, PDGF, Endostatin, Angiostatin, Angiopoetin-1, ATP Binding Casette Subfamily A Member 4), macular degeneration (*e.g.*, using vectors composed of VEGF decoy, PDGF, Endostatin, Angiostatin, Angiopoetin-1, ATP Binding Casette Subfamily A Member 4), choroidal neovascularization, (*e.g.*, using vectors composed of VEGF decoy, PDGF, Endostatin, Angiostatin, or Angiopoetin-1), vascular leak, and/or retinal edema,

bacterial conjunctivitis, fungal conjunctivitis, viral conjunctivitis, uveitis, keratic precipitates, macular edema (*e.g.*, using vectors composed of VEGF decoy, PDGF, Endostatin, Angiostatin, or Angiopoetin-1), inflammation response after intra-ocular lens implantation, uveitis syndromes (for example, chronic iridocyclitis or chronic endophthalmitis), retinal vasculitis (for example, as seen in rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, progressive systemic sclerosis, polyarteritis nodosa, Wegener's granulomatosis, temporal arteritis, Adamantiades Bechcet disease, Sjorgen's, relapsing polychondritis and HLA-B27 associated spondylitis), sarcoidosis, Eales disease, acute retinal necrosis, Vogt Koyanaki Harada syndrome, ocular toxoplasmosis, radiation retinopathy, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, endophthalmitis, ocular glaucomas (for example, inflammatory glaucomas), optic neuritis, ischemic optic neuropathy (*e.g.*, vectors composed of Allotopic NADH dehydrogenase Unit 4), thyroid associated orbitopathy, orbital pseudotumor, pigment dispersion syndrome (pigmentary glaucoma), scleritis, episcleritis choroidopathies (for example, "White-dot" syndromes including, but not limited to, acute multifocal posterior placoid), retinopathies (for example, cystoid macular edema, central serous choroidopathy and presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome (*e.g.*, vectors composed of Glial Cell Derived Neurotropic Factor, Peripherin-2)), retinal vascular disease (for example, diabetic retinopathy, Coat's disease and retinal arterial macroaneurysm), retinal artery occlusions, retinal vein occlusions, retinopathy of prematurity, retinitis pigmentosa (*e.g.*, vectors composed of Retinal Pigment Specific 65kDa protein), familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR), idiopathic polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy, epiretinal macular membranes and cataracts.

[0332] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat an ocular disorder in the subject, wherein the ocular disorder is selected from the group consisting of glaucoma, wet and dry age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, and macular oedema.

[0333] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a blood disorder in the subject, for example, a blood disorder selected from the group consisting of a blood disorder selected from the group consisting of anemia, bleeding and clotting disorders (*e.g.*, disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), hemophilia, Henoch-Schonlien Purpura, hereditary hemorrhagic

telangiectasia, thrombocytopenia (ITP, TTP), thrombophilia, Von Willebrand's disease), leukemias (*e.g.*, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia), lymphomas (*e.g.*, Hodgkin lymphoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma), myeloproliferative disorders (*e.g.*, myelofibrosis, Polycythemia Vera, thrombocythemia), plasma cell disorders (*e.g.*, macroglobulinemia, monoclonal gammopathies of undetermined significance, multiple myeloma), spleen disorders, white blood cell disorders (*e.g.*, basophilic disorder, eosinophilic disorder, lymphocytopenia, monocyte disorders, neutropenia, neutrophilic leukocytosis), thrombosis, deep vein thrombosis (DVT), hemochromatosis, menorrhagia, sickle cell disease, and thalassemia.

[0334] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a neurological disorder in the subject, for example, a neurological disorder selected from the group consisting of Gaucher disease, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), multiple sclerosis (MS), Huntington's disease, Friedrich's ataxia, Mild Cognitive Impairment, Cerebral Amyloid Angiopathy, Parkinsonism Disease, Lewy Body Disease, Frontotemporal Dementia (FTD) Multiple System Atrophy (MSA), Progressive Supranuclear Palsy, and movement disorders (including ataxia, cerebral palsy, choreoathetosis, dystonia, Tourette's syndrome, kernicterus) and tremor disorders, and leukodystrophies (including adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, Canavan disease, Alexander disease, Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease), neuronal ceroid lipofuscinoses, ataxia telangiectasia, Rett Syndrome, alpha.-synucleinopathy (*e.g.*, Lewy Body Disease, Multiple System Atrophy, Hallervorden-Spatz disease, or Frontotemporal Dementia), Niemann-Pick Type C disease (NPCD), spinocerebellar ataxia Type 1, Type 2, and Type 3, and dentatorubral pallidolusian atrophy (DRLPA).

[0335] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a lung disorder in the subject, for example, a lung disorder selected from the group consisting of asthma, atelectasis, bronchitis, COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease), emphysema, Lung cancer, mesothelioma, pneumonia, asbestosis, Aspergilloma, Aspergillosis, Aspergillosis - acute invasive, bronchiectasis, bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP), eosinophilic pneumonia, necrotizing pneumonia, ral effusion, pneumoconiosis, pneumothorax,

pulmonary actinomycosis, monary alveolar proteinosis, pulmonary anthrax, pulmonary arteriovenous malformation, pulmonary fibrosis, pulmonary embolus, pulmonary histiocytosis X (eosinophilic granuloma), pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary edema, pulmonary hemorrhage, pulmonary nocardiosis, pulmonary tuberculosis, pulmonary veno-occlusive disease, rheumatoid lung disease, sarcoidosis, radiation fibrosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), infant respiratory distress syndrome, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, idiopathic interstitial pneumonia, lymphangioleiomyomatosis, pulmonary Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, pulmonary alveolar proteinosis, sinusitis, tonsillitis, otitis media, pharyngitis, laryngitis, Pulmonary hamartoma, pulmonary sequestration, congenital cystic adenomatoid malformation (CCAM), and cystic fibrosis.

[0336] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a rheumatologic disorder in the subject, for example, a rheumatologic disorder selected from the group consisting of systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, scleroderma, systemic necrotizing arteritis, cutaneous necrotizing venulitis, rheumatoid arthritis, Sjogren's Syndrome, Raynaud's phenomenon, Reiter's syndrome, arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, seronegative spondyloarthropathies, Sjogren's syndrome, systemic sclerosis, dermatomyositis/polymyositis, mixed connective tissue disease, and ankylosing spondylitis.

[0337] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered a subject to treat an infectious disease in the subject, for example, an infectious disease selected from the group consisting of fungal diseases such as dermatophytosis (*e.g.*, trichophytosis, ringworm or tinea infections), athletes foot, paronychia, pityriasis versicolor, erythrasma, intertrigo, fungal diaper rash, candida vulvitis, candida balanitis, otitis externa, candidiasis (cutaneous and mucocutaneous), chronic mucocandidiasis (*e.g.*, thrush and vaginal candidiasis), cryptococcosis, geotrichosis, trichosporosis, aspergillosis, penicilliosis, fusariosis, zygomycosis, sporotrichosis, chromomycosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, blastomycosis, paracoccidioidomycosis, pseudallescheriosis, mycetoma, mycotic keratitis, otomycosis, pneumocystosis, and fungemia, *Acinetobacter* infections, Actinomycosis, African sleeping sickness, AIDS (Acquired immune deficiency syndrome), Amebiasis, Anaplasmosis, Anthrax, *Arcanobacterium haemolyticum* infection, Argentine

hemorrhagic fever, Ascariasis, Aspergillosis, atrovirus infection, Babesiosis, *Bacillus cereus* infection, Bacterial pneumonia, Bacterial vaginosis (BV), *Bacteroides* infection, Balantidiasis, *Baylisascaris* infection, BK virus infection, Black piedra, *Blastocystis hominis* infection, *Borrelia* infection, Botulism (and Infant botulism), Brazilian hemorrhagic fever, Brucellosis, *Burkholderia* infection, Buruli ulcer, Calcivirus infection (Norovirus and Sapovirus), Candidiasis, Cat-scratch disease, Cellulitis, Chagas Disease (American trypanosomiasis), Chancroid, Chickenpox, Chlamydia, Cholera, Chromoblastomycosis, Clonorchiasis, *Clostridium difficile*, Coccidioidomycosis, Colorado tick fever (CTF), Common cold (Acute viral rhinopharyngitis; Acute coryza), Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD), Cryptococcosis, Cryptosporidiosis, ous larva migrans (CLM), Dengue fever, Dientamoebiasis, Diphtheria, Diphyllbothriasis, Diphyllbothriasis, Dracunculiasis, Ebola hemorrhagic fever, Echinococcosis, Ehrlichiosis, Enterobiasis (Pinworm infection), *Enterococcus* infection, Enterovirus infection, Epidemic typhus, Erythema infectiosum, Exanthem subitum, Fasciolopsiasis, Fasciolosis, Fatal familial insomnia (FFI), Filariasis, *Fusobacterium* infection, Gas gangrene (Clostridial myonecrosis), Geotrichosis, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker syndrome (GSS), Giardiasis Glanders, Gnathostomiasis, Gonorrhea, Granuloma inguinale (Donovanosis), Group A streptococcal infection, Group B streptococcal infection, *Haemophilus influenzae*, Hand, foot and mouth disease (HFMD), Hantavirus Pulmonary Syndrome (HPS) *Helicobacter pylori* infection, ic-uremic syndrome (HUS), Hemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome (HFRS), Hepatitis A, B, C, D, E, Herpes simplex, Histoplasmosis, Hookworm infection, n bocavirus infection, Human ewingii ehrlichiosis, Human granulocytic anaplasmosis (HGA), Human granulocytic anaplasmosis (HGA), Human monocytic ehrlichiosis, Human papillomavirus (HPV) infection, Human parainfluenza virus infection, Hymenolepiasis, Epstein-Barr Virus Infectious Mononucleosis (Mono), Influenza (flu), Isosporiasis, Kawasaki disease, Keratitis, *Kingella kingae* infection, Kuru, Lassa fever, Legionellosis (Legionnaires' disease), Legionellosis (Pontiac fever), Leishmaniasis, Leprosy, Leptospirosis, Listeriosis, Lyme disease (Lyme borreliosis), Lymphatic filariasis (Elephantiasis), Lymphocytic choriomeningitis, Malaria, Marburg hemorrhagic fever (MHF), Measles, Melioidosis (Whitmore's disease), Meningitis, Meningococcal disease, Metagonimiasis, Microsporidiosis, Molluscum contagiosum (MC), Mumps, Murine typhus (Endemic

typhus), *Mycoplasma pneumonia*, *Mycetoma*, Myiasis, Neonatal conjunctivitis (*Ophthalmia neonatorum*), (New) Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (vCJD, nvCJD), Nocardiosis, Onchocerciasis (River blindness), Paracoccidioidomycosis (South American blastomycosis), Paragonimiasis, Pasteurellosis, Pediculosis capitis (Head lice), Pediculosis corporis (Body lice), Pediculosis pubis (Pubic lice, Crab lice), Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), Pertussis (Whooping cough), Plague, Pneumococcal infection, *Pneumocystis pneumonia* (PCP), Pneumonia, Poliomyelitis, *Prevotella* infection, many amoebic meningoencephalitis (PAM), Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, Psittacosis, Q fever, Rabies, Rat-bite fever, Respiratory syncytial virus infection, Rhinosporidiosis, inovirus infection, Rickettsial infection, Rickettsialpox, Rift Valley fever (RVF), Rocky mountain spotted fever (RMSF), Rotavirus infection, Rubella, Salmonellosis, SARS (Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome), Scabies, Schistosomiasis, Sepsis, Shigellosis (Bacillary dysentery), Shingles (Herpes zoster), Smallpox (Variola), Sporotrichosis, Staphylococcal food poisoning, Staphylococcal infection, Strongyloidiasis, Syphilis, Taeniasis, tetanus (Lockjaw), *Tinea barbae* (Barber's itch), *Tinea capitis* (Ringworm of the Scalp), *Tinea corporis* (Ringworm of the Body), *Tinea cruris* (Jock itch), *Tinea manuum* (Ringworm of the Hand), *Tinea nigra*, *Tinea unguium* (Onychomycosis), *Tinea versicolor* (Pityriasis versicolor), Toxocariasis (Visceral Larva Migrants (VLM)), Toxoplasmosis, Trichinellosis, Trichomoniasis, Trichuriasis (Whipworm infection), Tuberculosis, Tularemia, *Ureaplasma urealyticum* infection, Venezuelan equine encephalitis, Venezuelan hemorrhagic fever, viral pneumonia, West Nile Fever, White piedra (*Tinea blanca*), *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* infection, Yersiniosis, Yellow fever, and Zygomycosis.

[0338] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat angioedema in the subject. In another embodiment, the angioedema is hereditary angioedema.

[0339] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a disease, condition or disorder selected from the group consisting of sepsis, hypercoagulability, pulmonary dysfunction, hypoxemia, hemorrhagic pancreatitis, myocardial infarction, lung transplantation, trauma, thermal injury and vascular leak in the subject.

- [0340] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a disease, condition or disorder in which inhibition of kallikrein provides a therapeutically beneficial effect. Examples of such diseases, conditions or disorders include, but are not limited to, disease, conditions or disorders of the contact system. *See e.g.*, Shariat-Madar *et al.*, *Innate Immunity*, vol. 10, no. 1, 3-13 (2004) and Frick, *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, (2006) 25, 5569 – 5578 (2006). In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered a subject to treat a disease, condition or disorder selected from the group consisting of atherothrombosis, coronary artery disease, Alzheimer's Disease, inflammatory bowel disease (for example, Crohn's Disease), vascular leak, acute respiratory distress syndrome and bradykinin-mediated inflammation in the subject.
- [0341] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat a disease, condition or disorder in which inhibition of bradykinin B2 receptor provides a therapeutically beneficial effect. In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject treat a disease, condition or disorder selected from the group consisting of glomerulosclerosis, Alzheimer's Disease, cerebral edema, vascular leak, acute respiratory distress syndrome, pain, inflammation, trauma, burns, shock, allergy, and cardiovascular disease in the subject.
- [0342] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat an infectious disease in the subject, for example, an infectious disease selected from the group consisting of Bovine respiratory disease, Porcine respiratory disease, Avian influenza, Avian infectious bronchitis, Bovine spongiform encephalopathy, Canine leishmaniasis, Chronic wasting disease, human immune deficiency virus (HIV), hepatitis, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, Classical swine fever, Echinococcus, Enzootic pneumonia, FIP, Foot-and-mouth disease, Jaagsiekte, Maedi-Visna, Mastitis in animals, Microsporium canis, Orf (animal disease), Peste des petits ruminants, Pox diseases, Psittacine beak and feather disease, Rabies, Mediterranean fever (Brucellosis) or Bang's disease or undulant fever, Malta fever, contagious abortion, epizootic abortion, Salmonella food poisoning, enteric paratyphosis, Bacillary dysentery, Pseudotuberculosis, plague, pestilential fever, Tuberculosis, Vibrios, Circling disease, Weil's disease (Leptospirosis) or canicola fever, Hemorrhagic jaundice

(*Leptospira icterohaemorrhagiae*), dairy worker fever (*L. hardjo*), Relapsing fever, tick-borne relapsing fever, spirochetal fever, vagabond fever, famine fever, Lyme arthritis, Bannworth's syndrome (lime disease), tick-borne meningopolyneuritis, erythema chronicum migrans, Vibriosis, Colibacteriosis, colitoxemia, white scours, gut edema of swine, enteric paratyphosis, Staphylococcal alimentary toxicosis, staphylococcal gastroenteritis, Canine Corona Virus (CCV) or canine parvovirus enteritis, feline infectious peritonitis virus, transmissible gastroenteritis (TGE) virus, Hagerman Redmouth Disease (ERMD), Infectious Hematopoietic necrosis (IHN), porcine *Actinobacillus* (*Haemophilus*) pleuropneumonia, Hansen's disease, Streptotrichosis, Mycotic Dermatitis of Sheep, Pseudoglanders, Whitmore's disease, Francis' disease, deer-fly fever, rabbit fever, O'Hara disease, Streptobacillary fever, Haverhill fever, epidemic arthritic erythema, sodoku, Shipping or transport fever, hemorrhagic septicemia, Ornithosis, Parrot Fever, Chlamydiosis, North American blastomycosis, Chicago disease, Gilchrist's disease, Cat Scratch Fever, Benign Lymphoreticulosis, Benign nonbacterial Lymphadenitis, Bacillary Angiomatosis, Bacillary Peliosis Hepatis, Query fever, Balkan influenza, Balkan grippé, abattoir fever, Tick-borne fever, pneumorickettsiosis, American Tick Typhus, Tick-borne Typhus Fever, Vesicular Rickettsiosis, Kew Gardens Spotted Fever, Flea-borne Typhus Fever, Endemic Typhus Fever, Urban Typhus, Ringworm, Dermatophytosis, Tinea, Trichophytosis, Microsporosis, Jock Itch, Athlete's Foot, *Sporothrix schenckii*, dimorphic fungus, Cryptococcosis and histoplasmosis, Benign Epidermal Monkeypox, BEMP, Herpesvirus simiae, Simian B Disease, Venezuelan equine encephalitis, Type C lethargic encephalitis, Yellow fever, Black Vomit, hantavirus pulmonary syndrome, Korean Hemorrhagic Fever, Nephropathia Epidemica, Epidemic Hemorrhagic Fever, Hemorrhagic Nephrosonephritis, lymphocytic choriomeningitis, California encephalitis/La crosse encephalitis, African Hemorrhagic Fever, Green or Vervet Monkey Disease, Hydrophobia, Lyssa, Infectious hepatitis, Epidemic hepatitis, Epidemic jaundice, Rubeola, Morbilli, Swine and Equine Influenza, Fowl Plague, Newcastle disease, Piroplasmosis, toxoplasmosis, African Sleeping Sickness, Gambian Trypanosomiasis, Rhodesian Trypanosomiasis, Chagas's Disease, Chagas-Mazza Disease, South American Trypanosomiasis, *Entamoeba histolytica*, Balantidial dysentery, cryptosporidiosis, giardiasis, Cutaneous leishmaniasis: Chiclero ulcer, espundia, pianbols, uta, and buba (in the Americas); oriental sore, Aleppo boil (in

the Old World); Bagdad boil, Delhi boil, Bauru ulcer, Visceral leishmaniasis: kala-azar, Microsporidiosis, Anisakiasis, Trichinosis, Angiostrongylosis, eosinophilic meningitis or meningoencephalitis (*A. cantonensis*), abdominal angiostrongylosis (*A. costaricensis*), Uncinariasis, Necatoriasis, Hookworm Disease, Capillariasis, Brugiasis, Toxocariasis, Oesophagostomiasis, Strongyloidiasis, Trichostrongylosis, Ascaridiasis, Diphyllbothriasis, Sparganosis, Hydatidosis, Hydatid Disease, Echinococcus granulosus, Cystic hydatid disease, Tapeworm Infection, and Schistosoma.

[0343] In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject to treat chronic renal disease, osteoarthritis, oncology, viral upper respiratory infection, feline plasma cell stomatitis, feline eosinophilic granulomas, feline leukemia virus infection, canine distemper infection, systemic fungal infections, cardiomyopathy, and mucopolysaccharidosis VII in the subject.

[0344] In the methods of the present disclosure, the gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein, or polypeptide. In one embodiment, gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein, or polypeptide of therapeutic interest for the treatment of a disease, condition, or disorder in a subject, *e.g.*, a human. In another embodiment, the peptide, protein, or polypeptide of interest is selected from the group consisting of Her-2/neu (ERBB2/c-erbB-2), Osteocalcin, stromelysin-1, prostate specific antigen, human sodium-iodide symporter, H19, IF-1, IGF-2, thymosin β 15, T cell factor, cartilage-derived retinoic acid-sensitive protein, Prostasin, telomerase catalytic subunit, cyclin-A, midkine; c-erbB-2, prostate-specific membrane antigen, p51, telomerase RNA, prostatic acid phosphatase, PCA3dd3, DF3/MUC1, hex II, cyclooxygenase-2, super PSA, skp2, PRL-3, CA125/M17S2, IAI.3B, CRG-L2, TRPM4, RTVP, TARP, telomere reverse transcriptase, A4 amyloid protein, amyloid β -protein precursor, precursor of the Alzheimer's Disease A4 amyloid protein, neuropeptide FF, endoplasmic reticulum stress elements, urocortin II, tyrosine hydroxylase, complement factor 3; serum amyloid A3, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3 (TIMP-3), p75 tumor necrosis factor receptor, tumor necrosis factor- α , TRPM4, RTVP, TARP, telomere reverse transcriptase, A4 amyloid protein, amyloid β -protein precursor, precursor of the Alzheimer's Disease A4 amyloid protein, neuropeptide FF, endoplasmic reticulum stress elements, urocortin II, tyrosine hydroxylase, complement factor 3; serum amyloid A3, tissue inhibitor of

metalloproteinase-3 (TIMP-3), p75 tumor necrosis factor receptor, tumor necrosis factor- α , peroxisome proliferator activated receptor/IIA-1 nonpancreatic secreted phospholipase A2, SOCS-3, SR-BI, Ob, site-1 protease, TIGR, VL30, excitatory amino acid transporter-2, MDTS9, LIM, pyrroline 5-carboxylate reductase, SIM2, Bax, Fas, bbc3, PINK-1, troponin T, myoD, Actin, smooth muscle 22 α , Utrophin, Myostatin, smooth muscle myosin heavy chain, cardiac ankyrin repeat protein, MLP, Smoothelin, MYBPC3, T α 1 α -tubulin, intercellular adhesion molecule-4 (ICAM-4), γ -aminobutyric acid type A receptor β 1 subunit, neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptor β 2-subunit, presenilin-1, calcium-calmodulin-dependent kinase II α , CRF2 α receptor, nerve growth factor, GLP-2 receptor, type I transglutaminase, K14, stearyl-CoA desaturase, Megsin, Prolactin, GDF-9, PSP94, NRL, NGAL, long whey acidic protein, mammary associated amyloid A, endothelin-1, Serglycin, platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1), Tie receptor tyrosine kinase, KDR/flk-1, Endoglin, CCR5, CD11d, platelet glycoprotein IIb, preproendothelin-1, interleukin-18 binding protein, CD34, Tec tyrosine kinase, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS1, APC, LEF-1, F2 receptor, TGF- β type II receptor, EYA4, PCA3, K2, PROST 03, PCAM-1, PCADM-1, PCA3dd3, PCAV, PAcP, ATB₀, CSA-1, SYG972, Urb-ctf, BCU399, TBX2, Cyr61, DIAPH3, BEHAB, IL-8, BLSA, BP1, DAP-kinase, HOXA9, ARP, Nbk, CD43, β 7-hcG, β 6-hcG, β 6e-hcG, β 5-hcG, β 8-hcG, β 3-hcG, MTA1s, Old-35, Old-64, LAGE-1, CIF150/hTAFII150, P65 oncofetal protein, Telomerase, CYP1B1, 14-3-3 σ , NES1, CAR-1, HMGI, MAG, ELL2, Ephrin B2, WAF1, CIF130, C35, BMP2, BUB3, Polymerase kappa, EAG1, EAG2, HMG I, HLTF, Barx2, Pp 32r1, BMP4, TS10q23.3, Nuclear spindle-associating protein, PFTAIRe, SEMA3B, MOGp, Fortilin, IGFBP-3, Polyhomeotic 2, PNQALRE, SCN5A, miR15, miR16, Headpin, PAOh1/SMO, Hippo, Mst2, PSMA-like, JAB1, NF-AT, P28ING5, MTG16, ErbB-2, HDAC9, GPBP, MG20, KLF6, ARTS1, Dock 3, Annexin 8, MH15, DELTA-N p73, RapR6, StarD10, Ciz1, HLJ1, RapR7, A34, Sef, Killin, SGA-1M, TGF β Type II receptor, GCA-associated genes, PRV-1, Vezf1, MLP, VEGI, PRO256, AOP2, Remodelin, Phosphodiesterase 4D, Prostaglandin receptor subtype EP3, CARP, HOP, PLTP, UCP-2, FLJ11011, Codanin-1, Resistin, Archipelin, Neuronatin, Ncb5or, 7B2, PTHrP, PEX, KChIP1, SLIT-3, CX3CR1, SMAP-2, IC-RFX, E2IG4, UCP2, Ob receptor, Ob, Dp1, NRG-1, Synapsin III, NRG1AG1, AL-2, Proline dehydrogenase, MNR2, ATM, Ho-1, CON202, Ataxin-1, NR3B, NIPA-1, DEPP, adrenomedullin, csdA, Inf-20, EOPA,

SERT, FRP-1, Serum amyloid A, BMP2, BMPR1A, ACLP, Resistin-like molecule β , Dlg5, TRANCE, Matrilin-3, Synoviolin, HIV LTR, SHIVA, EBI 1, EBI 2, EBI 3, NM23, Eps8, Beta-10, Hair follicle growth factor, Corneodesmosin, GCR9, Bg, FGF23, BBSR, MIC-1, MIA-2, IL-17B, Formylglycine generating enzyme, LPLA2, CXCL10, HFE2A, IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10R DN or a subunit thereof, IL-15, IL-18, IL-21, IL-23, IL-24, IL-27, GM-CSF, IFN-alpha, IFN-gamma, IFN-alpha 1, IFN alpha 2, IL-15-R-alpha, CCL3 (MIP-1a), CCL5 (RANTES), CCL7 (MCP3), XCL1 (lymphotactin), CXCL1 (MGSA-alpha), CCR7, CCL19 (MIP-3b), CXCL9 (MIG), CXCL10 (IP-10), CXCL12 (SDF-1), CCL21 (6Ckine), OX40L, 4-1BBL, CD40, CD70, GITRL, LIGHT, b-Defensin, HMGB1, Flt3L, IFN-beta, TNF-alpha, dnFADD, BCG, TGF-alpha, PD-L1 RNAi, a PD-L1 antisense oligonucleotide, TGFbRII DN, ICOS-L, S100, CD40L, p53, survivin, p53-survivin fusion, MAGE3, myelin basic protein, PSA and PSMA.

- [0345] In another embodiment, the peptide, protein, or polypeptide of interest is ciliary neurotrophic factor, vasohibin, IL-10, Erythro-poietin, VEGF trap, or PDGF.
- [0346] In another embodiment, the peptide, protein, or polypeptide of interest is a JUN-kinase inhibitor, vasoinhibin, EPO, or CTNF.
- [0347] In another embodiment, the gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding an IL-12 or a subunit thereof. In another embodiment, the IL-12 or subunit thereof is human IL-12 or subunit thereof.
- [0348] In another embodiment, the gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding a C1 esterase inhibitor (for example, a human C1 esterase inhibitor), a kallikrein inhibitor, or a bradykinin B2 receptor antagonist.
- [0349] Examples of kallikrein inhibitors include, but are not limited to, ecallantide and those kallikrein inhibitors set forth U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2010/0034805, 2009/0264350, 2009/0234009, 2008/0221031, 2007/0213275, 2006/0264603 and 2005/0089515.
- [0350] Examples of bradykinin B2 receptor inhibitors include, but are not limited to, helokinestatin and anti- bradykinin B2 receptor antibodies. The amino acid sequence of helokinestatin is set forth in Kwok, H.F. *et al.*, *Peptides* 29: 65-72 (2008). Nonlimiting examples of anti-bradykinin B2 receptor antibodies are set forth in Alla, S.A. *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 1748-1755 (1996).

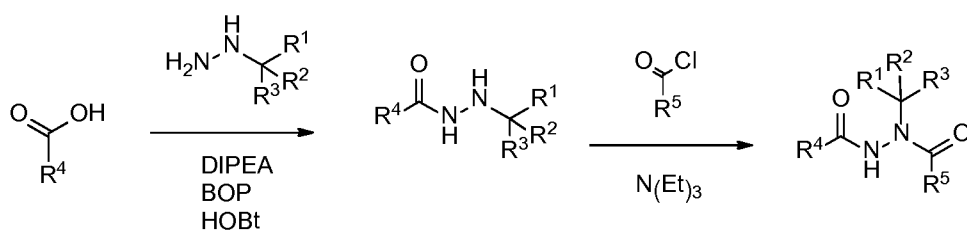
- [0351] In another embodiment, the gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding an IL-12 or a subunit thereof for the treatment of cancer, *e.g.*, melanoma, in a subject, *e.g.*, a human.
- [0352] In another embodiment, a polynucleotide encodes (a) a gene switch that comprises a GAL4 DNA binding domain, the *Choristoneura fumiferana* ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain having the mutations V107I and Y127E (relative to the *Choristoneura fumifrana* ecdysone receptor sequence set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0100416 A1), a chimeric RXR ligand binding domain consisting of helices 1-8 of *Homo sapiens* RXR and helices 9-12 of *Locusta migratoria* RXR, the VP16 transactivation domain, and (b) human IL-12, and the gene switch encoded by the polynucleotide regulates the expression of human IL-12 when the ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain in the gene switch binds a Compound of the Disclosure. In a further embodiment, the polynucleotide is administered to a subject having a cancer such as melanoma. The polynucleotide may be administered intratumorally either in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, or contained by an immune cell such as a dendritic cell. In one embodiment, the polynucleotide is administered to a subject followed by administration of a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof. In another embodiment, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, is administered to a subject followed by administration of the polynucleotide. For example, a Compound of the Disclosure, or composition thereof, may be administered to the subject on day -1, 0, +1, +2, +3, +4, +5, +6, +7, or more, relative to the day the polynucleotide is administered to the subject.
- [0353] In another embodiment, the gene switch regulates the expression of a polynucleotide encoding a transcription factor, *e.g.*, GATA-1, friend of GATA (FOG-1), EKLF (a Kruppel-like transcription factor), p45/nuclear factor-erythroid 2 (NF-E2), stem cell leukemia (SCL) or T-cell acute lymphocytic leukemia-1, OCT4, or Sry-related high-mobility group box transcription factor (Sox6), or growth factor, *e.g.*, IGFII, bFGF, Flt3, stem cell factor (SCF), thrombopoietin (TPO), bone morphogenetic protein 4 (BMP4), recombinant human vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF-A165), interleukin-3 (IL-3) interleukin-6 (IL-6), or interleukin-11 (IL-11), or erythropoietin, for use in regenerative medicine, *e.g.*, differentiation, trans-differentiation, reprogramming, self-renewal, or expansion of hematopoietic stem cells, haematopoietic progenitor cells, or

induced pluripotent stem cells in the process of blood pharming, *i.e.*, production of red blood cells or other blood products, in a subject.

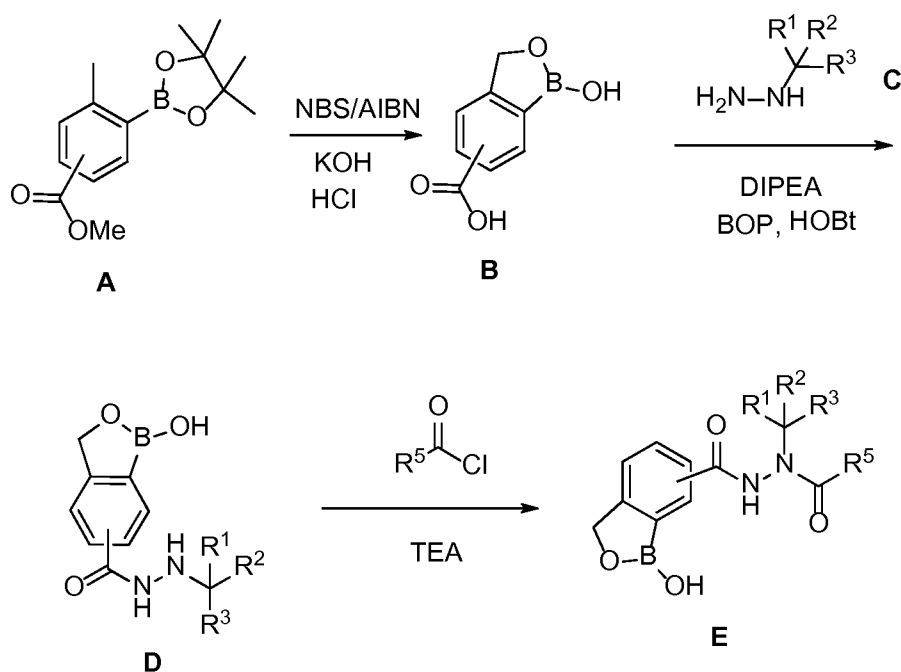
General Synthetic Methods

[0354] Compounds of the Disclosure are prepared using methods known to those skilled in the art in view of this disclosure (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 8,076,517, 7,456,315, 7,304,161, and 6,258,603), and/or by the illustrative methods shown in the General Schemes below.

General Scheme 1

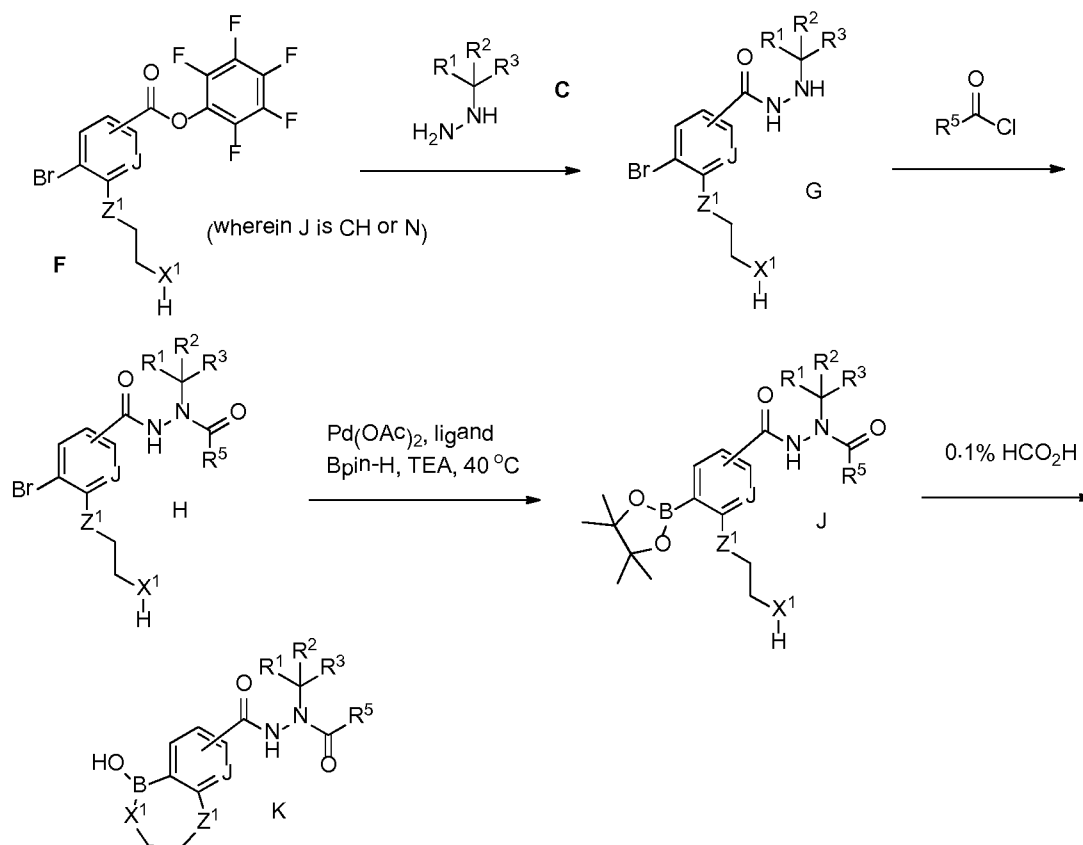


General Scheme 2



General Scheme 3

- 120 -

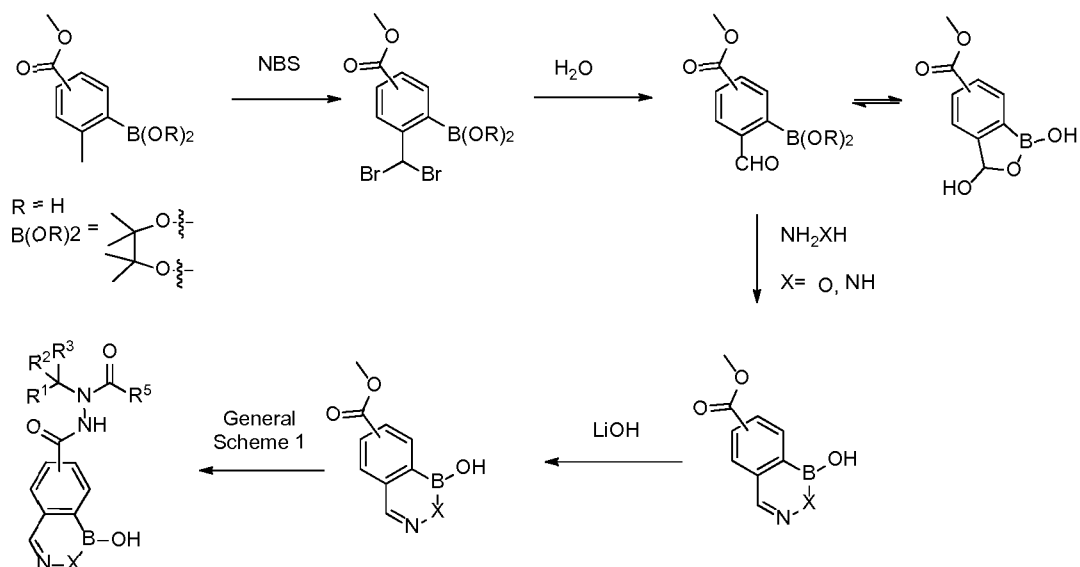


[0355] Compounds of the Disclosure having Formula **I**, wherein R⁴ is R⁴⁻⁴ can be prepared as described in General Schemes 2 and 3. Briefly, in General Scheme 2, the pinacolborane compound of Formula **A** is converted to the boroxole of Formula **B**, and the boroxole is made to react with a hydrazine having Formula **C** to give the acylhydrazine having Formula **D**. The acylhydrazine is made to react with an acid chloride to give the diacylhydrazine having Formula **E**.

[0356] In General Scheme 3, a compound having Formula **F** is made to react with hydrazine having Formula **C** to give the acylhydrazine having Formula **G**. The acylhydrazine is made to react with an acid chloride to give the diacylhydrazine having Formula **H**. The bromo group of the compound having Formula **H** is converted to pinacolborane having Formula **J** then converted to a boronic acid which cyclizes to give diacylhydrazines having Formula **K**.

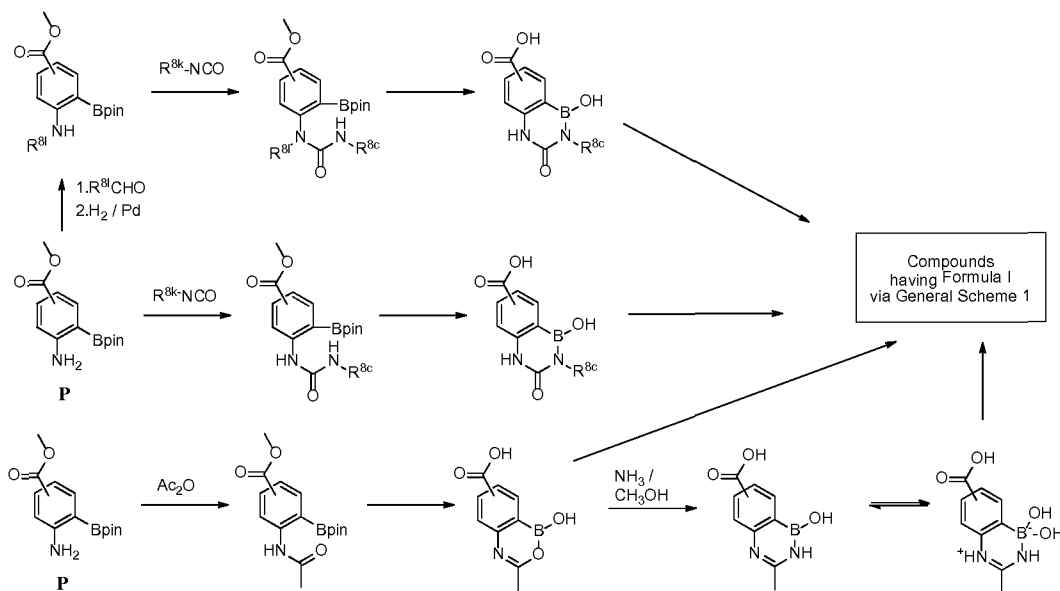
General Scheme 4

- 121 -

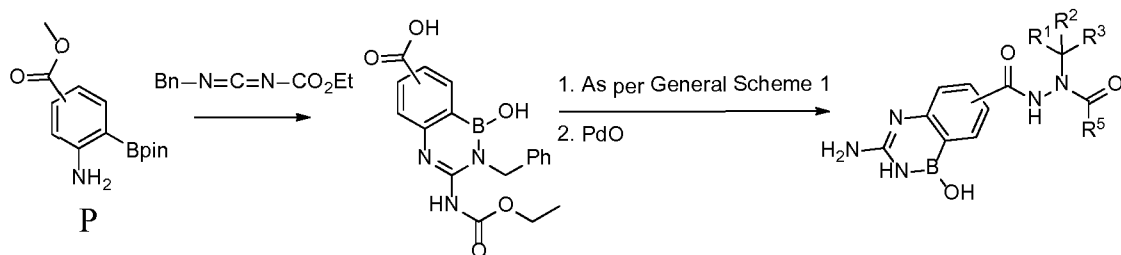


[0357] Compounds of the Disclosure having Formula I, wherein R^4 is R^{4-3} and R^{7a} and R^{7b} are hydrogen, can be prepared as described in General Scheme 4.

General Scheme 5

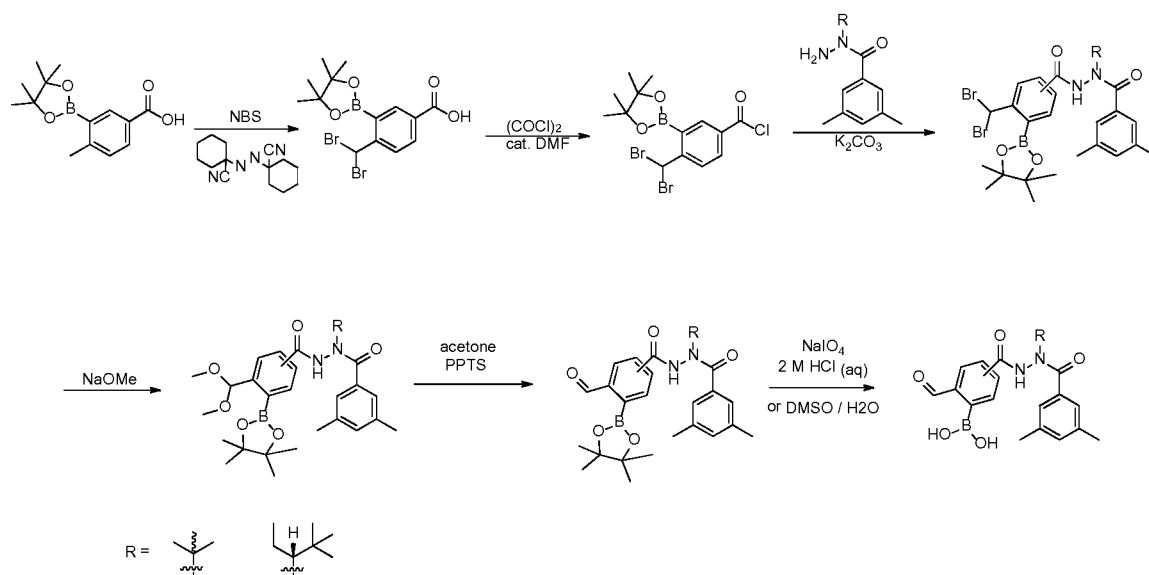


General Scheme 6

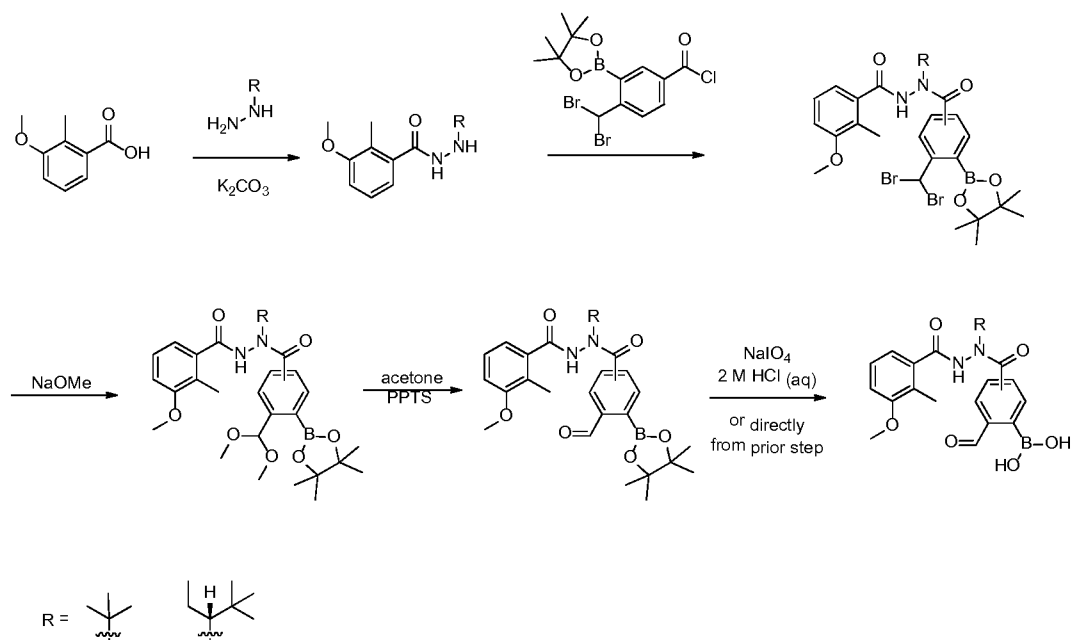


General Scheme 7

- 122 -



General Scheme 8



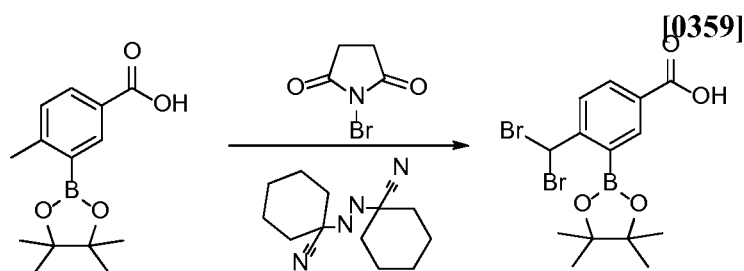
[0358] Compounds of the Disclosure having Formula I can be prepared as described in General Schemes 5-8.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1

Synthesis of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid

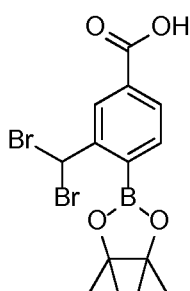
- 123 -



[0360] To a solution of 4-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid (10.00 g, 38.2 mmol) in CCl_4 (110 mL) was added NBS (13.58 g, 76 mmol) and the resulting solution was heated at reflux while adding (E)-1,1'-(diazene-1,2-diyl)dicyclohexanecarbonitrile (0.932 g, 3.82 mmol) in portions over 10 min. The resulting solution was stirred at 82 °C for 30 h and cooled to 23 °C, H_2O (40 mL) added and stirred for 1 h. The organic layer was collected and washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO_4) filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure on a rotary evaporator. The resulting off-white solids were triturated with hexanes and filtered to give 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid (18.56 g, 44.2 mmol, 116 % yield) as off-white powder containing residual succinamide. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 11.06 (br s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.19 - 8.16 (app dd, 1H), 8.09-8.07 (d, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 1.36 (s, 12H) ppm; LCMS for Chemical Formula: LCMS for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{17}\text{B}^{79}\text{Br}_2\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 419.

EXAMPLE 2

Synthesis of 3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid



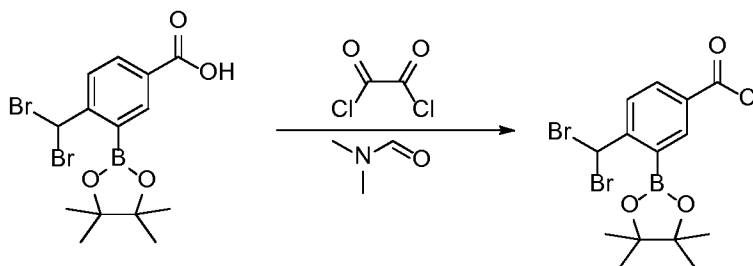
[0361] In a similar manner to 4-(CHBr_2)-3-Bpin-benzoic acid, 3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid was prepared by filtration of

- 124 -

precipitated product from the reaction mixture, washing with water, and drying: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.48 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 3.31 (br s, 1H), 1.35 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 3

Synthesis of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride

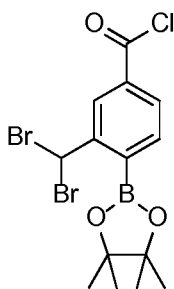


[0362] To an ice cooled solution of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid (16.02 g, 38.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (120 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (6.68 ml, 76 mmol), followed by DMF (0.148 ml, 1.908 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min. at 0 °C and 16 h at 23 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 1.5 h at 40 °C to complete the reaction. Concentration of the reaction mixture afforded a pale yellow solid which was azeotroped from CHCl_3 (3 x 30 ml) and dried under high vacuum for 2 h to give 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (16.83 g, 38.4 mmol, 101 % yield). ^1H NMR was consistent with the assigned chemical structure. LCMS of the residue in MeOH gave the mass of the methyl ester. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.17-8.16 (d, 1H), 8.09-8.07 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 12H) ppm; LCMS ($M + H$) $^+$ for methyl ester = 433.

EXAMPLE 4

Synthesis of 3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride

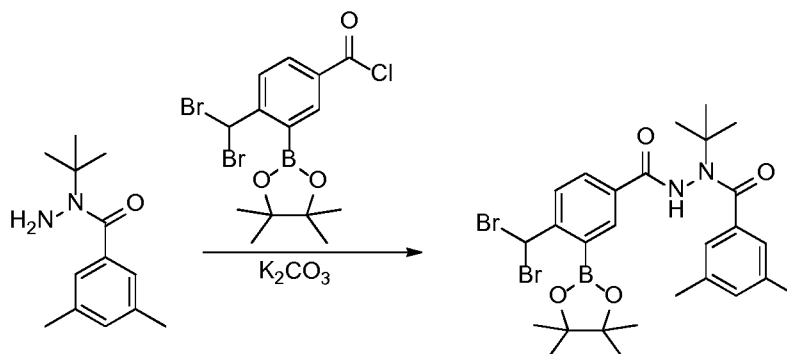
- 125 -



[0363] In a similar manner, the 3,4-regioisomer was prepared: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.74 (dd, $J = 1.8, 0.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, $J = 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, $J = 0.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 1.40 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 5

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



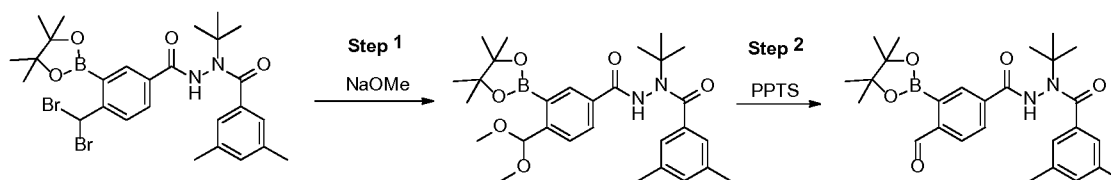
[0364] A solution of N-(tert-butyl)-3,5-dimethylbenzohydrazide (4.57 g, 20.74 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) and cooled in an ice bath. The resulting solution was treated with a solution of K_2CO_3 (8.60 g, 62.2 mmol) in H_2O (30 mL) and stirred for 5 min at 0 – 5° C. A solution of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (10 g, 22.81 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) was added slowly with vigorous stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at 23 °C and the white voluminous precipitate that resulted was filtered with suction, washed with water and cold (0° C) CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 10 mL) and air dried to give the desired product (8.02 g) as a white solid. The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 mL) and the combined organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The resulting yellow residue was purified by flash column chromatography on the ISCO over a 40 g RediSep silica gel column, eluting with 0 –

- 126 -

100% EtOAc – hexanes affording more of the desired product (4.63 g). The ^1H NMR and LCMS of the two samples were identical and therefore were combined giving N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (12.65 g, 20.33 mmol, 98 % yield) as a white fluffy solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.75 (s, 1H – NH), 7.95 (br s, 1H), 7.75-7.66 (br s, 1H), 7.65 (app d, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.45-1.24 (br s, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{35}\text{BBr}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 621.

EXAMPLE 6

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



STEP 1 (Acetal formation):

[0365] To a stirred solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (8 g, 12.86 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) at 23 °C, was added sodium methanolate (6.11 g, 28.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 65 °C for 2 h, cooled to 23 °C and the MeOH was removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated to give N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (6.20 g, 11.82 mmol, 92 % yield). The crude residue was used in the next step without further purification as a white solid and as white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.67, 10.61, 7.89, 7.61, 7.60, 7.59, 7.58, 7.57, 7.56, 7.55, 7.51, 7.49, 7.46, 7.41, 7.11, 7.10, 6.95, 6.93, 5.78, 5.67, 5.59, 3.95, 3.35, 3.26, 3.25, 3.24, 2.53, 2.53, 2.52, 2.52, 2.51, 2.24, 2.23, 1.53, 1.52, 1.50, 1.47, 1.39, 1.36, 1.33, 1.29, 1.26, 1.12, 1.09 ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{41}\text{BN}_2\text{O}_6$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 525.

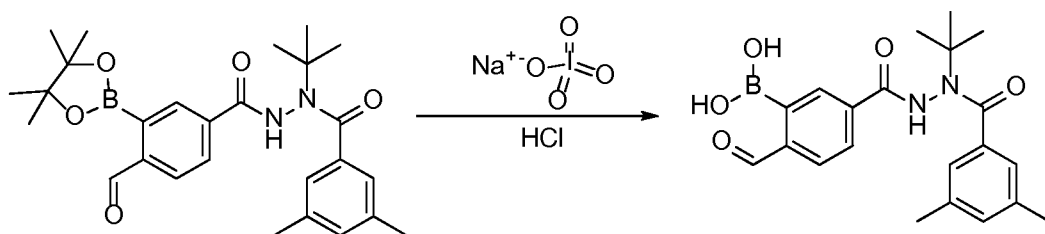
- 127 -

STEP 2 (Trans-acetalization in acetone):

[0366] To a stirred solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (6.20 g, 11.82 mmol, 92 % yield) in acetone (100 mL) at 23 °C, was added PPTS (0.364 g, 1.446 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 16 -18 h. The reaction was only about 10% complete. Then heated at 40 °C for 2 h, and finally at 60 C for 16 h. The reaction was complete by LCMS and was cooled to 23 °C, concentrated on a rotary evaporator and the resulting residue was dissolved with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with H₂O, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give crude (5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-(dimethoxymethyl)phenyl)boronic acid (5.47 g, 12.37 mmol, 96 % yield) as a off-white foam which was used in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.84, 10.64, 10.34, 8.88, 8.87, 8.86, 8.86, 7.96, 7.94, 7.94, 7.93, 7.92, 7.91, 7.70, 7.70, 7.68, 7.68, 7.65, 7.64, 7.57, 7.56, 7.56, 7.55, 7.49, 7.47, 7.12, 7.11, 7.08, 6.95, 6.93, 6.27, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 2.29, 2.23, 1.52, 1.50, 1.48, 1.47, 1.36, 1.31, 1.24, 1.15, 1.10, 1.08 ppm. LCMS for C₂₇H₃₅BN₂O₅ (M+H)⁺ = 477.

EXAMPLE 7

Synthesis of (5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid



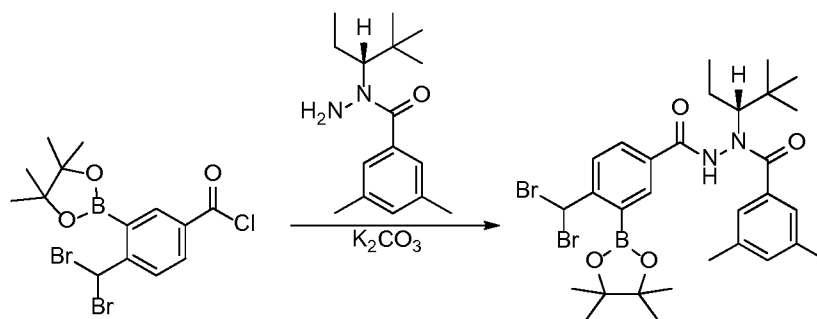
[0367] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150mg, 0.314 mmol) in 4 mL of THF and 1 ml H₂O was treated with sodium periodate (67.1 mg, 0.314 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with cooling at 0 °C before adding hydrogen chloride (0.157 ml, 0.314 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h. THF was removed on a rotary evaporator under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in DMSO (approx. 3 mL) and purified by reverse phase chromatography on the ISCO using a 15.5 g C18 RediSep

- 128 -

ISCO column and eluted with 0-100% CH₃CN - H₂O. The desired fractions were pooled and lyophilized over 18 h to give (5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (79 mg, 0.199 mmol, 63.6 % yield) as a pale yellow powder. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.52 and 10.37 (two rotomers s, 1H), 7.93-7.90 (overlapping d, 1H), 7.77-7.67 (m, 3H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.46-6.30 (2 rotomers d, 1H), 4.44-4.23 (two rotomers d, 1H), 3.73-3.72 (d, 3H), 1.77-1.42 (m, 5H), 1.36 (s, 12H), 1.12- 1.05 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₁H₂₅BN₂O₅ (M+H)⁺ = 397.

EXAMPLE 8

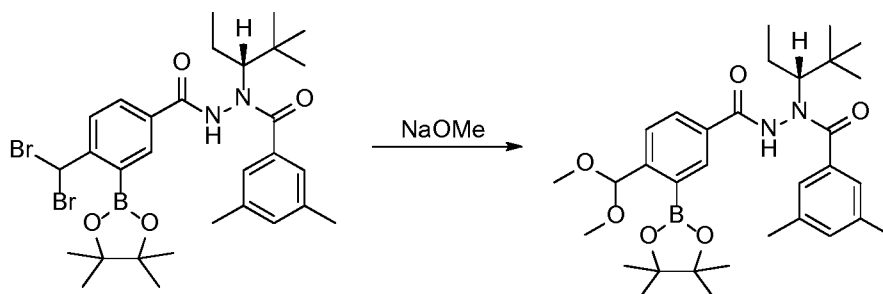
Synthesis of (R)- N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



[0368] A solution of (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3,5-dimethylbenzohydrazide (3.99 g, 15.21 mmol) dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) and cooled in an ice bath. The resulting solution was treated with a solution of potassium carbonate (6.31 g, 45.6 mmol) in H₂O (30 mL) and stirred for 5 min at 0 - 5° C. A solution of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (8 g, 18.25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) was added slowly with vigorous stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at 23 °C and then diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL). The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 50 mL) and the combined organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The resulting yellow residue was purified by reverse phase column chromatography on the ISCO over a 150 g RediSep C18 column, eluting with 0 - 100% CH₃CN - H₂O. The desired fractions were lyophilized to remove H₂O affording (R)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (8.006 g, 12.05 mmol, 79 % yield) as a tanned solids. ¹H NMR (400

- 129 -

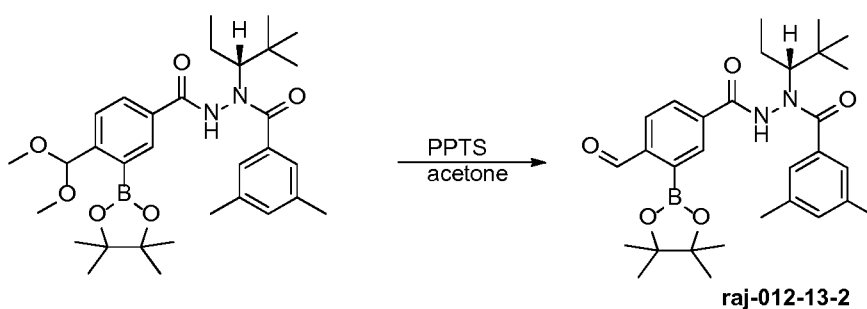
MHz, DMSO) δ 10.44 and 10.25 (rotomers d, 1H, amide NH), 8.13-8.09 and 7.99-7.97 (rotomers two d, 1H), 7.73-7.46 (rotomers m, 3H), 7.12-6.96 (rotomers m, 3H), 4.45-4.25 (dd, 1H – chiral CH), 2.32-2.23 (rotomers – m of s, 6H), 1.72-1.50 (br m, 2H), 1.36-1.34 (m, 12 H), 1.10- 0.90 (m, 12H); LCMS $C_{30}H_{41}BBr_2N_2O_4$ ($M + H$)⁺ = 663.



[0369] To a stirred solution of (R)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (2.979 g, 4.48 mmol) in MeOH (36 mL) at 23 °C, was added sodium methanolate (2.132 ml, 9.87 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 65 °C for 2 h, cooled to 23 °C and the MeOH was removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give (R)-4-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide. The crude residue was used in the next step without further purification as a white solid and as white solid. LCMS $C_{32}H_{47}BN_2O_6$ ($M + H$)⁺ = 567.

EXAMPLE 9

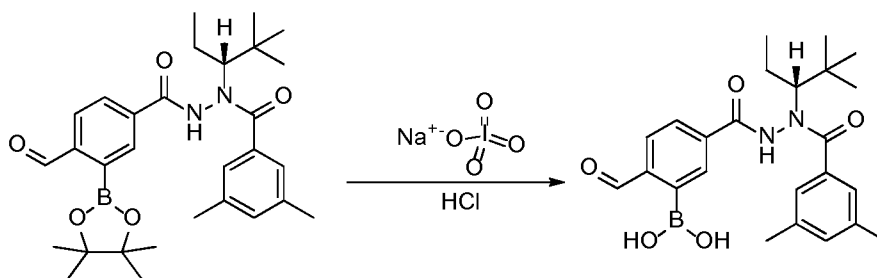
Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



[0370] To a stirred solution of (R)-4-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide in acetone (100 mL) at 23 °C, was added PPTS (0.364 g, 1.446 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 16 -18 h. The reaction was only about 10% complete. Then heated at 40 °C for 2 h, and finally at 60 °C for 16 h. The reaction was complete by LCMS and was cooled to 23 °C, concentrated on a rotary evaporator and the resulting residue was dissolved with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with H₂O, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give crude (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (5.47 g, 12.37 mmol, 96 % yield) as a off-white foam which was used in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.56-10.12 (four overlapping s, 2H; NH and CH of aldehyde), 7.94-7.42 overlapping m, 3H), 7.17-6.95 (overlapping m of s, 3H), 4.47-4.26 (dd, 1H – CH chiral), 2.55-2.33 (m of s, 6H), 1.75-1.52 (m, 2 H), 1.38-1.31 (m of s, 9H), 1.22-0.92 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS C₃₀H₄₁BN₂O₅ (M + H)⁺ = 521.

EXAMPLE 10

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



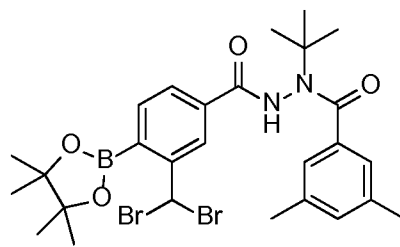
[0371] A solution of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (1.565 g, 3.01 mmol) in 4 mL of THF and 1 mL H₂O was treated with sodium periodate (0.643 g, 3.01 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with cooling at 0 °C before adding HCl (1.503 mL, 3.01 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C. THF was removed on a rotary evaporator under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in DMSO (approx. 3 mL) and purified by reverse phase chromatography on the ISCO using a 15.5 g C-18

- 131 -

RediSep ISCO column and eluted with 0-100% CH₃CN - H₂O. The desired fractions were pooled and lyophilized over 18 h to give (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide as a white powder. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.48-10.12 (overlapping s, 2H, amide NH and aldehyde CH), 8.45-7.63 (br m, 3H), 7.57-7.06 (overlapping br m, 4H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 4.48-4.26 (apparent dd, 1H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 1.81-1.15 (m, 2H), 1.11-0.98 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS C₂₄H₃₁BN₂O₅ (M + H)⁺ = 439.

EXAMPLE 11

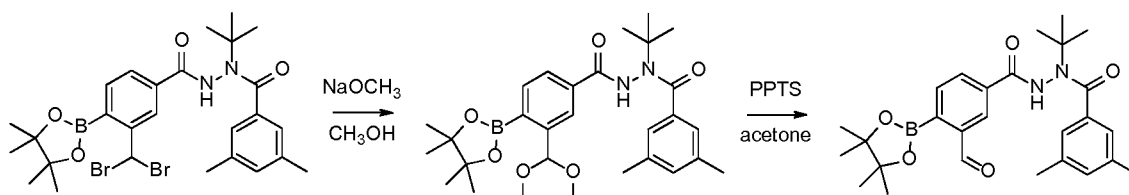
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-3-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



[0372] In a similar manner to N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide, the 3,4-regioisomer was prepared by filtration of the precipitated product from the reaction mixture, washing with water and hexanes, and then drying: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.82 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.33 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 12

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-formyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

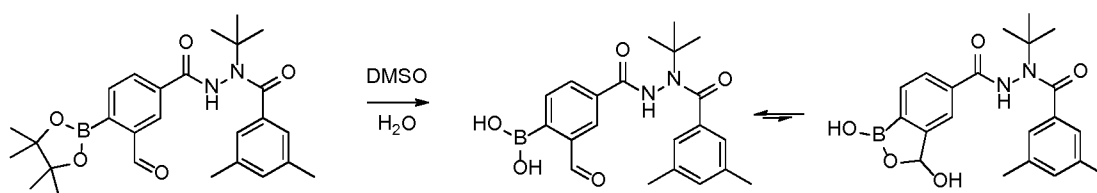


- 132 -

[0373] In a manner similar to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide, the 4,3 regioisomer was prepared. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.85 (s, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H), 7.96 (t, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, J = 2.0, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.33 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 13

Synthesis of (4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid

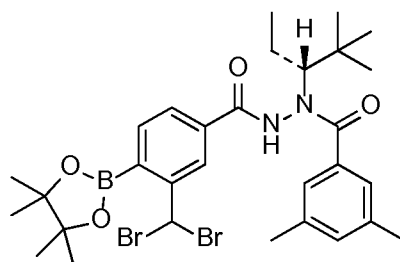


[0374] 840 mg (1.76 mmol) N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-formyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide were dissolved in 2.25 mL DMSO in a 20 mL vial. Water (0.6 mL) was added, whereupon a slight exotherm ensued. Dissolution was assisted by dilution with an additional 2.2 mL DMSO and sonication for 15 min at 38 C. The mixture was stirred with heating at 40 C for 1 hour and then at room temperature for 20 hours. The resultant pale yellow solution was purified by reverse phase chromatography using a water-CAN (0.1% formic acid) gradient. Lyophilization of the product yielded 567 mg (81% yield) (4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid as a white powder. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.78 (s, 1H, exchangeable with D $_2$ O), 10.10 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 2H, exchangeable with D $_2$ O), 7.95 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J = 7.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.49 (s, 9H) ppm. Approximately 5% of the corresponding 1,3-dihydroxy oxaborole in equilibrium was observed from the acetal methine multiplet at δ 6.17, as well as an exchangeable B-OH singlet at δ 9.39 and aromatic multiplets at δ 7.56 – 7.46 and 7.21 – 7.11 ppm.

EXAMPLE 14

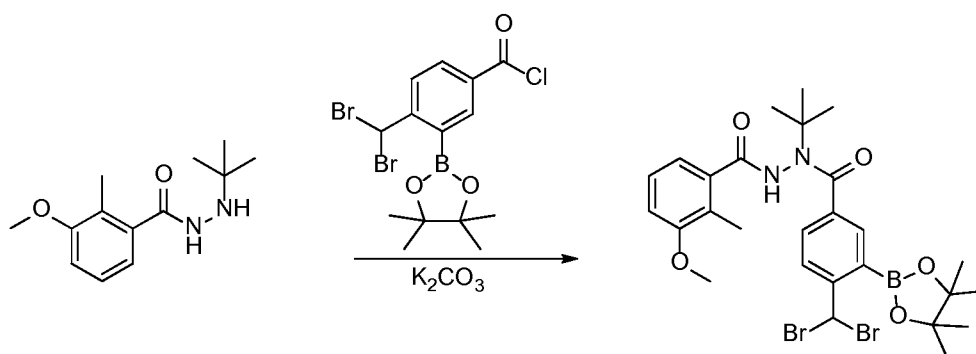
Synthesis of (R)-3-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

- 133 -



EXAMPLE 15

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide



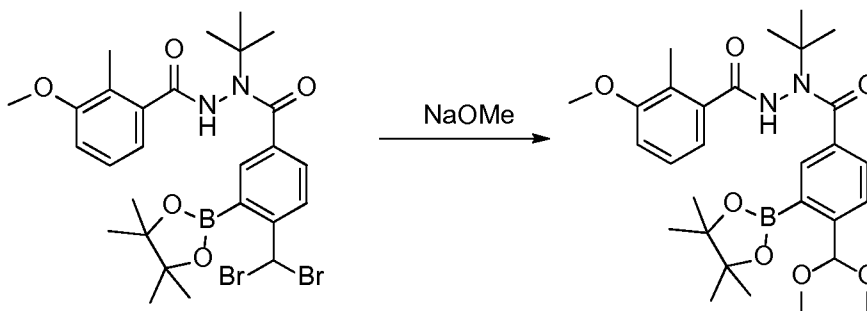
[0375] A solution of impure N'-(tert-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (3.56 g, 15.06 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) and cooled in an ice bath. The resulting solution was treated with a solution of K₂CO₃ (6.24 g, 45.2 mmol) in H₂O (20 mL) followed by a solution of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (7.92 g, 18.07 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), added slowly with vigorous stirring resulting. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h at 23 °C to afford a voluminous precipitate and the organic layer was diluted with 20 mL hexanes with vigorous stirring for 5 min. The resulting mixture was filtered through a disposable plastic funnel with suction. The resulting solid was washed with hexanes (2 x 10 mL), water (2 x 40 mL) and hexanes (2 x 40 mL), air dried with suction for 2 h, and dried to a constant weight under high vacuum to give N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (9.61 g, 15.06 mmol, 100 % yield) as a white fluffy solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 7.94-7.92 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.05 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 6.97-6.95 (d, J = 4

- 134 -

Hz, 1H), 6.21-6.19 (d, $J = 4$ Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 1.63 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H), 1.34 (s, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $C_{27}H_{35}BBBr_2N_2O_5$ ($M + H$)⁺ = 637.

EXAMPLE 16

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide

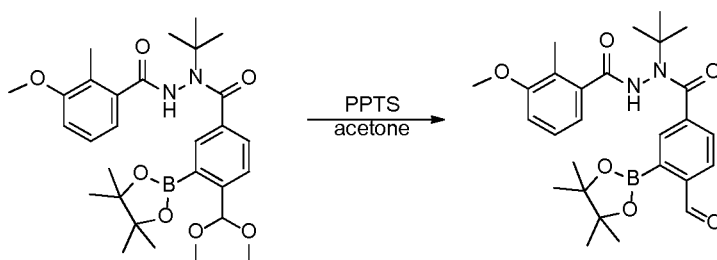


[0376] To a stirred solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (5 g, 7.83 mmol) in MeOH (60 mL) at 23 °C, was added sodium methanolate (3.94 mL, 17.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 65 °C for 2 h, cooled to 0 °C, quenched acetic acid (0.090 mL, 1.567 mmol) and the MeOH was removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (3.59 g, 6.64 mmol, 85 % yield). The crude residue was used in the next step without further purification as a white solid. 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.54-10.52 (d, 1H, NH rotomers), 7.52-7.36 (br m, 3H), 7.06-7.03 (apparent t, $J = 4$ Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.96 (d, $J = 4$ Hz, 1H), 6.24-6.15 (apparent dd, 1H, rotomers), 5.71 and 5.41 (two s, 1H, rotomers), 3.75-3.74 (apparent d, 3H rotomers), 3.26-3.24 (apparent q, 6H, rotomers), 1.69-1.66 (apparent d, 3H, CH_3 rotomer), 1.51 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $C_{29}H_{41}BN_2O_7$ ($M + H$)⁺ = 541.

EXAMPLE 17

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide

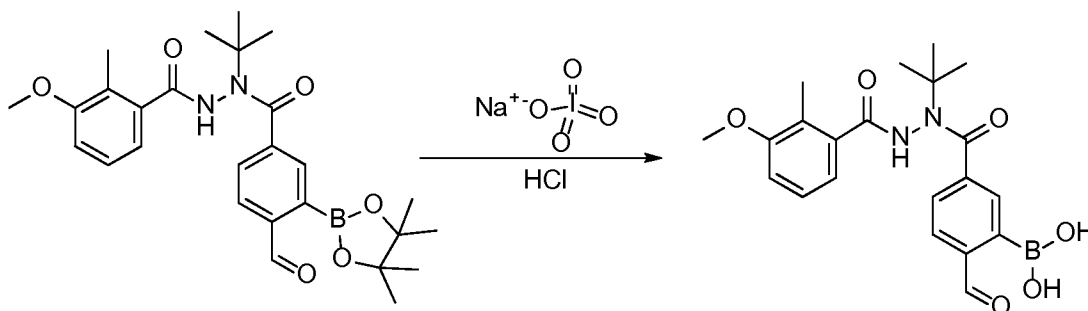
- 135 -



[0377] To a stirred solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (3.59 g, 6.64 mmol, 85 % yield) in acetone (100 mL) at 23 °C, was added PPTS (0.364 g, 1.446 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 40 °C for 2 h, cooled to 23 °C, concentrated on a rotary evaporator and the resulting residue was dissolved with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with H₂O, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give crude N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (3.21 g, 6.49 mmol, 83 % yield) as a off-white foam which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS for C₂₇H₃₅BN₂O₆ (M + H)⁺ = 495.

EXAMPLE 18

Synthesis of (5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid



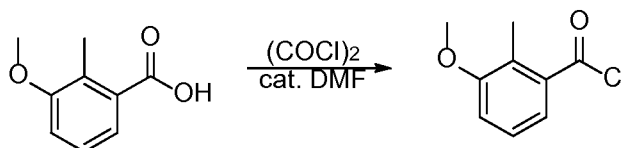
[0378] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (1.36 g, 2.75 mmol) in 20 mL of THF and 5 mL H₂O was treated with sodium periodate (0.588 g, 2.75 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with cooling at 0 °C before adding hydrogen chloride (1.375 mL, 2.75 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C. THF was removed on a rotary evaporator under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in DMSO (approx. 3 mL) and purified by reverse phase chromatography on the ISCO using a 15.5

- 136 -

g C-18 RediSep ISCO column and eluted with 0-100% CH₃CN - H₂O. The desired fractions were pooled and lyophilized over 18 h to give (5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid as a pale yellow powder. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.79, 10.58 and 10.55 (three s, 1H, NH rotomers), 10.22 and 10.19 (two s, 1H, aldehyde rotomers), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 7.85-7.83 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.69 (d, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.55 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.07 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.96 (overlapping d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 6.31-6.29 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₁H₂₅BN₂O₆ (M + H)⁺ = 413.

EXAMPLE 19

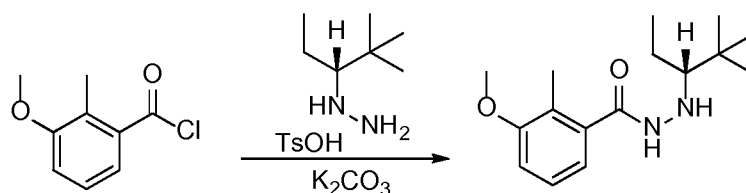
Synthesis of 3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl chloride



[0379] A suspension of 3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoic acid (30 g, 181 mmol) in dry toluene (200 mL) was treated with DMF (0.126 mL, 1.625 mmol) followed by oxalyl chloride (31.6 mL, 361 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hr then at 82 °C for 16 h. The resulting pale yellow solution was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was azeotroped 3 times from 50 mL of dry chloroform and used in the subsequent reaction without further purification to give 3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl chloride (33.3 g, 180 mmol, 100 % yield) as a light brown solid. LCMS for C₁₀H₁₂O₃ (M + H)⁺ = 181 in MeOH was good for the methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 20

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide



[0380] A solution of (R)-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (65.5 g, 217 mmol) suspended in CH₂Cl₂ (150 mL) and cooled in an ice-salt water bath.

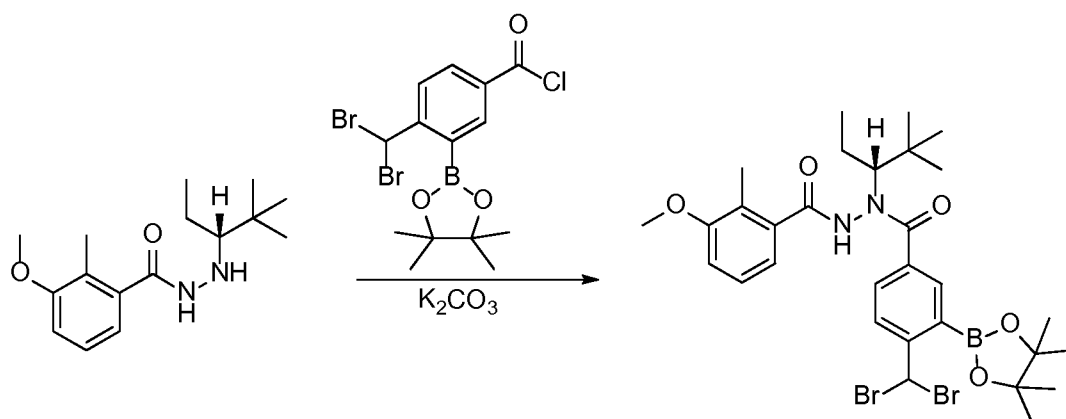
- 137 -

The resulting suspension was treated with a solution of potassium carbonate (62.4 g, 451 mmol) in H₂O (150 mL) and stirred for 5 min at 0 - 5° C. An additional 50 mL H₂O was added to dissolve the precipitate. A solution of 3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl chloride (33.3 g, 180 mmol, 100 % yield) in CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL) was cooled in dry ice with stirring for 5 min and added slowly with vigorous stirring to the hydrazine solution via a plastic funnel. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 - 5° C for 1 h and then for 16 h at 23 °C. LCMS of an aliquot of the reaction mixture in MeOH shows no starting material remaining. The organic layer was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 50 mL) and the combined organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. A small portion of the resulting oily yellow residue was purified by flash column chromatography on the ISCO over a 360 g RediSep C-18 reverse phase column, eluting with 0 - 100% CH₃CN - H₂O affording (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (1.68 g) after lyophilization as a light yellow gum which was transferred to a 20 mL scintillation vial with CH₂Cl₂ and dried on the high vacuum to give a light yellow crystalline material. The remaining crude material was seeded purified compound and crystallized from pentanes to give the additional product (35.58 g, 72.8%) as tanned solids. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.57 (s, 1H, amide NH), 7.23-7.19 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.03-7.01 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.83 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.35 (t, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.61-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.34-1.23 (m, 1H), 1.06-1.02 (t, J = 4 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₁₆H₂₆N₂O₂ (M + H)⁺ = 279.

EXAMPLE 21

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide

- 138 -

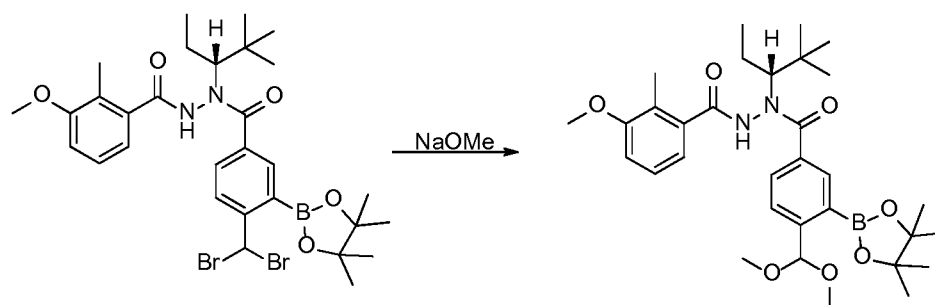


[0381] A solution of (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (0.854 g, 3.07 mmol) dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) and cooled in an ice bath. The resulting solution was treated with a solution of potassium carbonate (1.273 g, 9.21 mmol) in H_2O (30 mL) and stirred for 5 min at 0 - 5° C. A solution of 4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (1.48 g, 3.38 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) was added slowly with vigorous stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at 23 °C and diluted with water and CH_2Cl_2 . The CH_2Cl_2 layer was collected and washed with saturated Na_2CO_3 solution, water, brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The resulting yellow residue was purified by trituration using hexanes under vigorous stirring. The clean product was isolated by filtration under suction affording N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (12.65 g, 20.33 mmol, 98 % yield) as a white fluffy solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.44-10.25 (two s, 1H, NH rotomers), 8.13-7.97 (d, 1H, rotomers), 7.74-7.46 (overlapping m, 3H), 7.12-6.96 (overlapping s, 3H), 4.45-4.25 (dd, 1H, chiral CH, 2.32-2.23 (overlapping s, 6H), 1.76-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.57-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.36-1.34 (3 overlapping s, 12H), 1.10-0.90 (overlapping s, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{41}\text{BBr}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 679.

EXAMPLE 22

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide

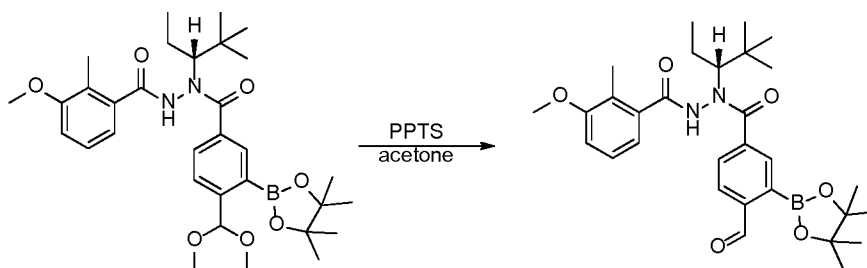
- 139 -



[0382] To a stirred solution of (R)-N'-(4-(dibromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (1.84 g, 2.70 mmol) in MeOH (36 mL) at 23 °C, was added sodium methanolate (1.286 g, 5.95 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 65 °C for 2 h, cooled to 23 °C and the MeOH was removed on a rotary evaporator. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give (R)-N'-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide as a yellow powder. The crude residue was used in the next step without further purification as a yellow gum. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.46-10.24 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.39 (br m, 3H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.95 (m, 1H), 6.48-6.29 (m, 1H), 5.76-5.69 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.23 (dd, 1H, chiral CH), 3.74-3.71 (m, 1H), 3.32-3.23 (m, 6H), 1.90-1.40 (m, 5H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.12-0.96 (m, 15H) ppm; LCMS for C₃₂H₄₇BN₂O₇ (M + H)⁺ = 583.

EXAMPLE 23

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide



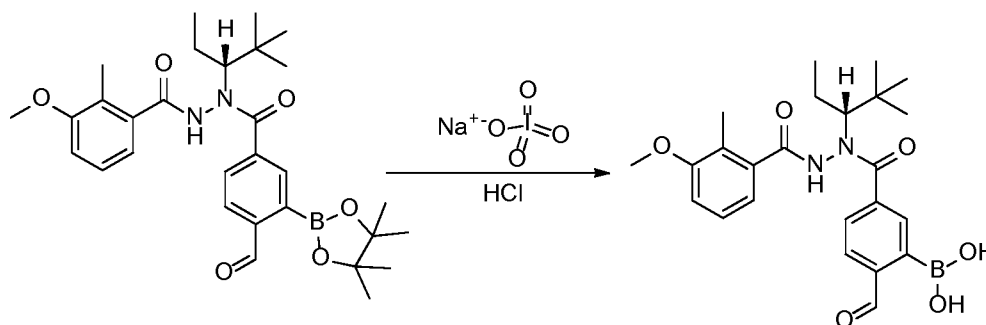
[0383] To a stirred solution of (R)-N'-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (1.488 g, 2.55 mmol, 94 % yield) in acetone (20 mL) at 23 °C,

- 140 -

was added pyridine 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (0.068 g, 0.270 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 56 °C for 16 - 18 h. The reaction was complete by LCMS and was cooled to 23 °C, concentrated on a rotary evaporator and the resulting residue was dissolved with CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NH₄Cl, H₂O, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give crude (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (1.311 g, 2.444 mmol, 90 % yield) as a yellow gum and was used in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.57-10.22 (m, 2H, amide NH + aldehyde rotomers), 7.89-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.55-6.36 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.24 (dd, 1H, chiral methine), 3.73-3.72 (two s, 3H), 1.83-1.40 (br m, 5H), 1.38-1.36 (m, 9H), 1.13-0.98 (m, 15H) ppm; LCMS for C₃₀H₄₁BN₂O₆ (M + H)⁺ = 538.

EXAMPLE 24

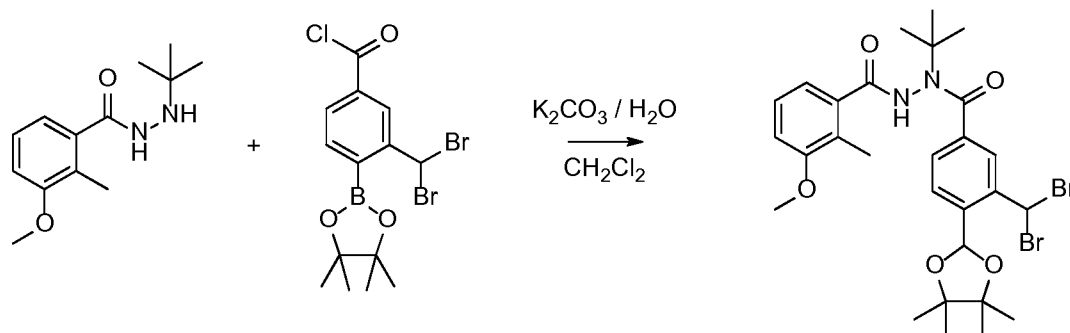
Synthesis of (R)-5-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid



[0384] A solution of sodium periodate (0.498 g, 2.330 mmol) in 12 mL of THF and 3 mL of H₂O was treated with sodium periodate (0.498 g, 2.330 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with cooling at 0 °C before adding HCl (1.165 mL, 2.330 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C. THF was removed on a rotary evaporator under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in DMSO (approx. 3 mL) and purified by reverse phase chromatography on the ISCO using a 15.5 g C-18 RediSep ISCO column and eluted with 0-100% CH₃CN - H₂O. The desired fractions were pooled and lyophilized over 18 h to give [Products] as a pale yellow powder. LCMS for C₂₄H₃₁BN₂O₆ (M + H)⁺ = 455.

EXAMPLE 25

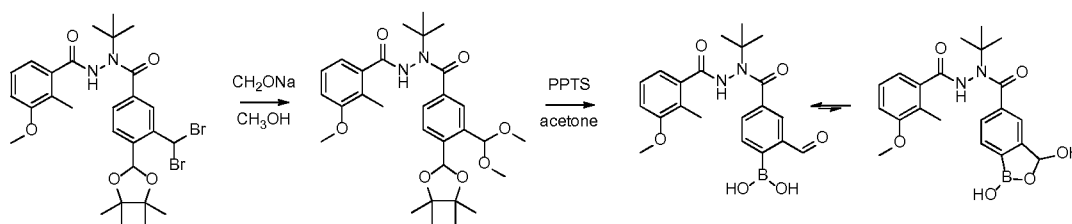
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide



[0385] N'-(tert-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (1.55 g, 6.57 mmol) was dissolved in 5 mL CH₂Cl₂ in a round bottom flask. A solution of K₂CO₃ (1.73 g, 12.5 mmol) in 10 mL water was added. The biphasic mixture was stirred magnetically with ice cooling. A solution of 3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride in 8 mL was added to the mixture dropwise over 5 min. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 22 hours. The mixture was diluted with water and H₂Cl₂ to ca. 50 mL in each phase. The aqueous phase was removed, and the organic phase was washed once with water, once with brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄/MgSO₄. The solution was filtered and solvent was removed in vacuo, to yield a yellow-beige solid. The solid was triturated thrice with a total of ca. 80 mL 10% ether in hexanes. Drying in air overnight yielded 3.86 g (96% yield) of a light beige, powdery solid, N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.63 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 9H), 1.35 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 26

Synthesis of (4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid



[0386] N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (3.65 g, 5.7 mmole) was dissolved in 40 mL methanol at room temp. Sodium methoxide in methanol (2.75 g of a 25% solution, ca. 2.2 eq.) was added and the solution was stirred magnetically and heated at 65 C for 2 hr. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in 30 mL CH₂Cl₂, washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated to dryness on rotary evaporator to yield 3.09 g (100% mass recovery) foamy, cream-colored solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.52 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 1H), 3.20 (s, 1H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 12H) ppm. Singlets at 1.07 (pinacol) and 7.87 (B(OH)₂) indicated the presence of pinacol hydrolysis. This material was used for the next step without purification.

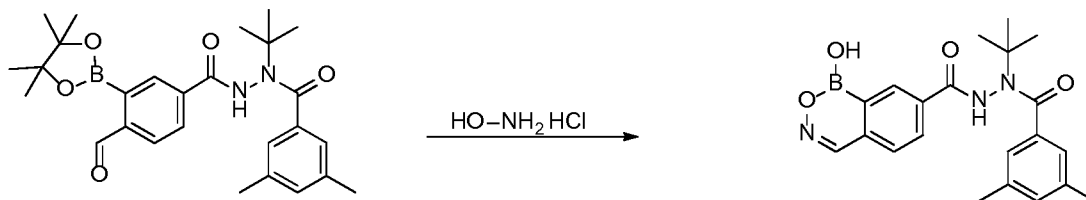
[0387] The acetal (3.09 g, 5.7 mmole) was dissolved in 24 mL acetone. Pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (144 mg, 0.57 mmole) was added. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 4.5 hr and then concentrated on a rotary evaporator. The residue was dissolved in 30 mL CH₂Cl₂, and the resultant solution was washed with water and brine, and finally dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration to dryness on a rotary evaporator yielded a cream-colored, sticky solid. ¹H NMR indicated a substantial quantity of the free boronic acid as well as the boron pinacolate. The product mixture was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography, using a water-ACN gradient with 0.1% formic acid. After lyophilization, 1.24 g (52% yield) pure (4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.63 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.17 (s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 2H, exchangeable), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.10 (t, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 6.30 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H) ppm. By ¹H NMR, approximately 5% of the corresponding 1,3-dihydroxy oxaborole in equilibrium was observed from the acetal methine multiplet at δ 6.25, as well as an exchangeable B-OH singlet at δ 9.34, aromatic multiplets at δ 7.8 and

- 143 -

6.85 ppm, and doubling of the methoxy and t-butyl signals. These signals coalesced in a DMSO-*d*₆ D₂O mixture.

EXAMPLE 27

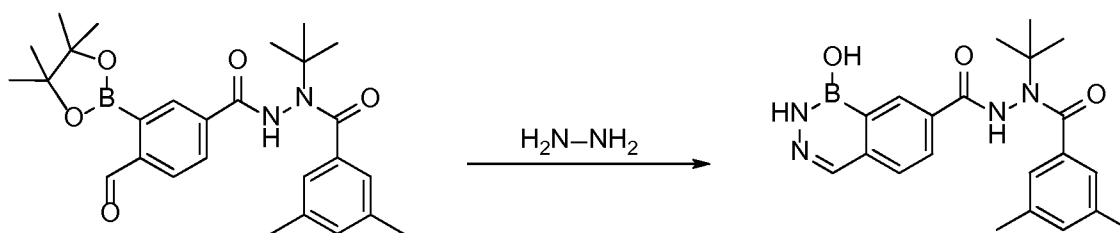
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0388] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.314 mmol) in 4 mL of H₂O was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (65.4 mg, 0.941 mmol). The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 4 with 1 N NaOH solution resulting in a voluminous white precipitate. Four drops of 95% EtOH was added to the reaction mixture to dissolve most of the solid. The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h affording a white precipitate, and upon cooling to room temperature, the white precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (92 mg, 0.234 mmol, 74.6 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.95-10.78 (s, 1H), 9.61-9.44 ((s, 1H), 8.80-8.56 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.03 (s, 1H), 7.91-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.00 (s, 2H), 7.02-6.83 (s, 1H), 2.28-2.17 (s, 6H), 1.56-1.46 *s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₄H₃₁BN₂O₆ (M + H)⁺ = 394.

EXAMPLE 28

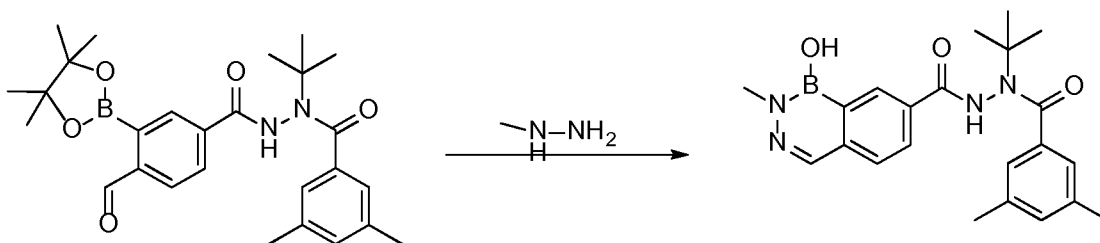
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0389] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.314 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with hydrazine (30.1 mg, 0.941 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated, the residue was transferred to a 30g RediSep C18 reverse phase column and eluted with 0-100% CH₃CN – H₂O on an ISCO HPLC system to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (87 mg, 0.222 mmol, 70.7 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.76 (s, 1H), 10.01 (s, 1H), 8.37-8.31 (apparent d, 2H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.74-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.49 (s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₁H₂₅BN₄O₃ (M + H)⁺ = 393.

EXAMPLE 29

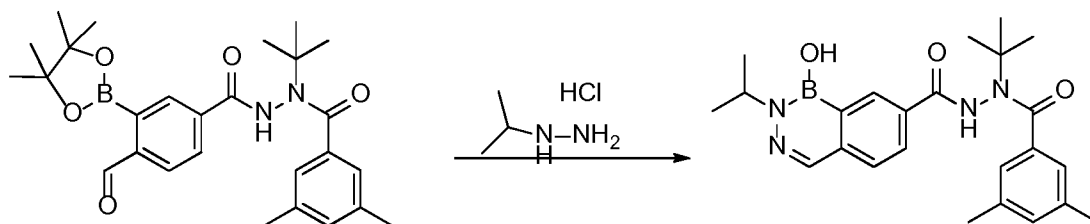
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0390] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.314 mmol) in 95% EtOH was treated with methylhydrazine (0.050 ml, 0.941 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (47 mg, 0.116 mmol, 36.9 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.74 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.75-7.73 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.62 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.60 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.52-1.47 (s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₂H₂₇BN₄O₃ (M + H)⁺ = 393.

EXAMPLE 30

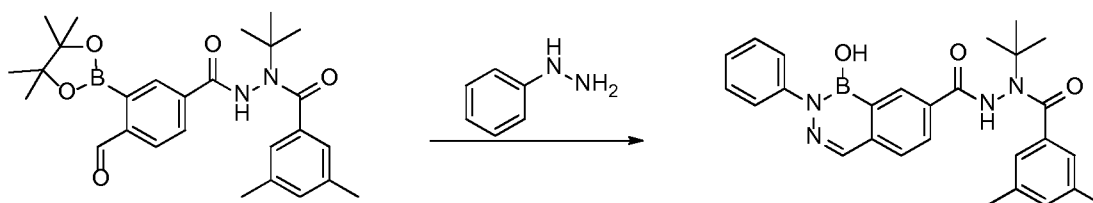
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo-[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0391] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.314 mmol) in 95% EtOH was treated with isopropylhydrazine hydrochloride (34.7 mg, 0.314 mmol) and the resulting the solution was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1 N NaOH. The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (69 mg, 0.159 mmol, 50.7 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.72 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H) 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.73-7.71 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 4.68-4.62 (q, 1H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.52-1.49 (s, 9H), 1.27-1.26 (d, J = 4 Hz, 6H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₄H₃₁BN₄O₃ (M + H)⁺ = 435.

EXAMPLE 31

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



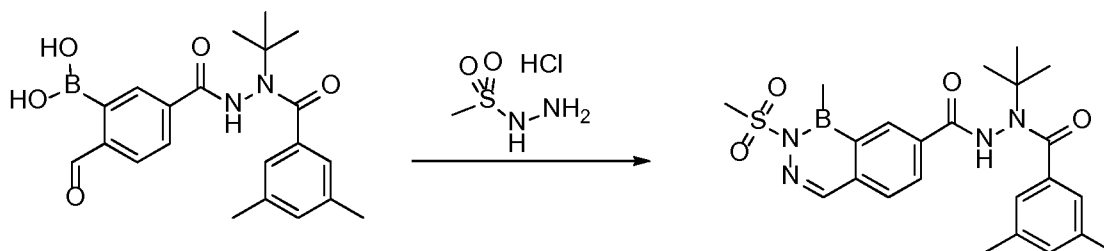
[0392] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150mg, 0.314 mmol) in 95% EtOH was treated with phenylhydrazine (67.8 mg, 0.627 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then

- 146 -

CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (83 mg, 0.177 mmol, 56.5 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.82, 8.47, 8.29, 8.12, 7.89, 7.87, 7.73, 7.72, 7.43, 7.41, 7.09, 6.92, 3.32, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 2.38, 2.22, 2.08, 1.50, 1.48 ppm; LCMS for C₂₇H₂₉BN₄O₃ (M + H)⁺ = 469.

EXAMPLE 32

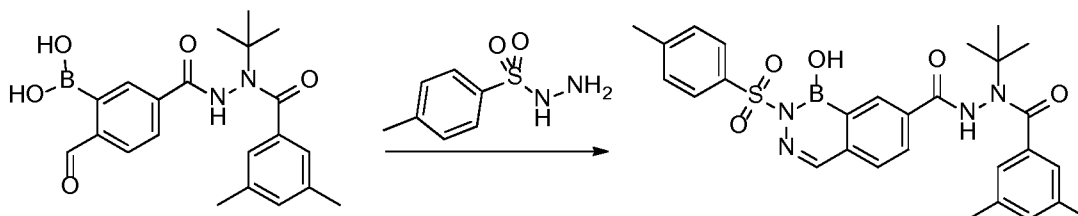
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-methyl-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]-diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0393] A solution of (5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (200 mg, 0.505 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with methanesulfonylhydrazide hydrochloride (148 mg, 1.009 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-methyl-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.86 (s, 1H), 8.36-8.28 (br s, 2H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.10 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₂H₂₇BN₄O₅S (M + H)⁺ = 471.

EXAMPLE 33

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

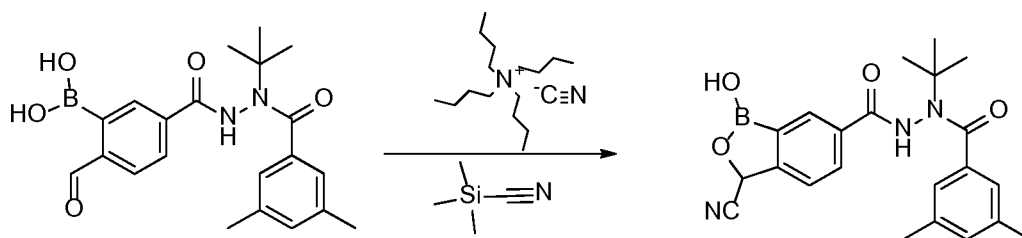


- 147 -

[0394] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.314 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with 4-methylbenzenesulfonohydrazide (117 mg, 0.627 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. LCMS for C₂₈H₃₁BN₄O₅S (M + H)⁺ = 547.

EXAMPLE 34

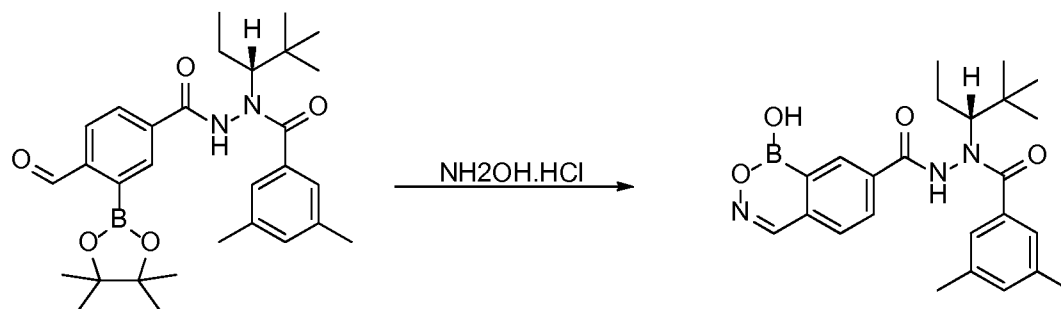
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]-oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide



[0395] A solution of (5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (500mg, 1.262 mmol) in dry DCM (2 mL) was added trimethylsilanecarbonitrile (0.186 ml, 1.388 mmol) under argon at 0 °C followed by a solution of tetrabutylammonium cyanide (50.8 mg, 0.189 mmol) in dry DCM (4 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (10.3 mL), and extracted with DCM. The combined organic layers were dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated on a rotary evaporator. The N'-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.74 and 10.73 (overlapping s, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.91 (d, 1H), 7.68-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.50 (s, 9H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₂H₂₄BN₃O₄ (M + H)⁺ = 406.

EXAMPLE 35

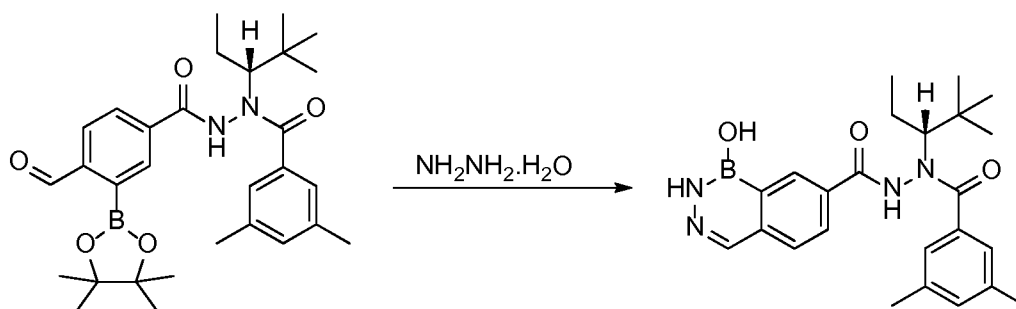
Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]-oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0396] A solution of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (200 mg, 0.384 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (40.1 mg, 0.576 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH_2Cl_2 to afford (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (121 mg, 0.278 mmol, 72.3 % yield). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.56 and 10.37 (combined two s, 1H, NH rotomers), 9.55-9.51 (app. d, 1H, rotomers), 8.77-8.55 (combined three s, 1H), 8.22-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.91-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.96-6.95 (overlapping s, 1H), 4.49-4.28 (two partial d, $J = 8$ Hz, 1H, CH chiral), 2.34 and 2.23 (combined two s, 1H, benzylic), 1.90-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.23-0.87 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{BN}_3\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+ = 436$.

EXAMPLE 36

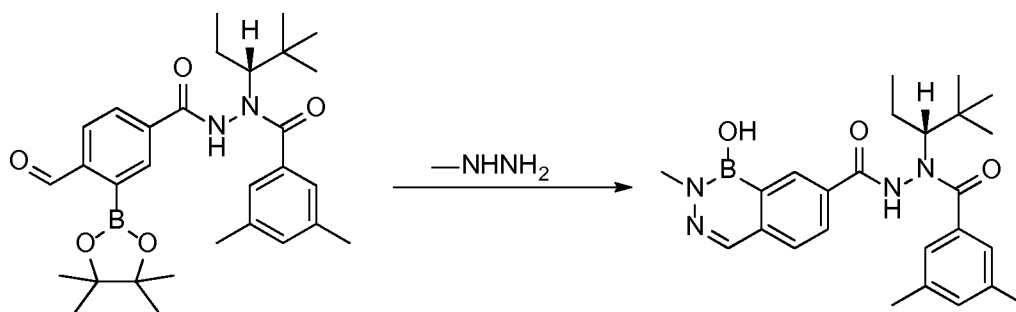
Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]-diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0397] A solution of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (200 mg, 0.384 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with hydrazine hydrate (28.9 mg, 0.576 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (111 mg, 0.256 mmol, 66.5 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.45 and 10.27 (combined two s, 1H, NH rotomers), 10.03-10.02 (overlapping s, 1H), 8.33-8.29 (m, 2H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.17-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.56 (br m, 1H), 7.19-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.01-6.88 (two overlapping s, 1H), 4.50-4.28 (two combined d, J = 12 Hz, 1H, CH chiral), 2.23 (s, 6H), 1.97-1.29 (4 partial br m, 2H), 1.21-0.88 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₄H₃₁BN₄O₃ (M+H)⁺ = 435.

EXAMPLE 37

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



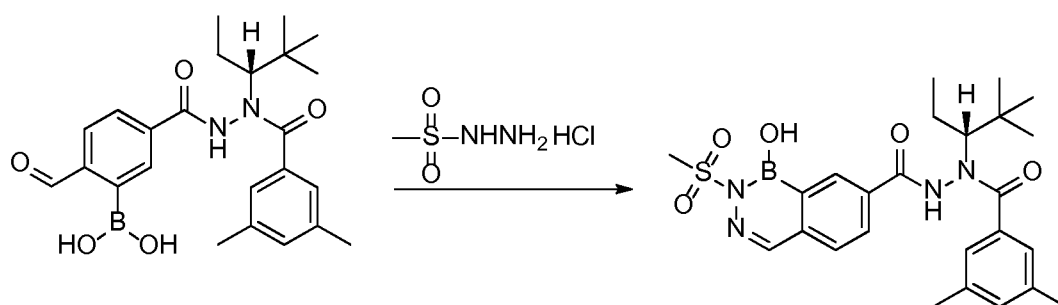
[0398] A solution of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (200 mg, 0.384 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with methylhydrazine (26.6 mg, 0.576 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (120 mg, 0.268 mmol, 69.6 % yield) as a white solid. 10.43-10.04 (overlapping s, 1H, NH rotomers), 8.79-8.67 (overlapping s, 1H), 8.44-8.39 (two

- 150 -

combined s, 1H), 8.11-8.02 (two combined s, 1H), 7.76-7.72(app. t, J = 8Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.07 (m, 2H), 9.64 (br s, 1H), 4.50-4.28 (two combined d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 3.56-3.52 (overlapping s, 3H, N-methyl), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.98-1.22 (four combined m, 2H), 1.20-0.84 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $C_{25}H_{33}BN_4O_3$ ($M + H$)⁺ = 449.

EXAMPLE 38

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

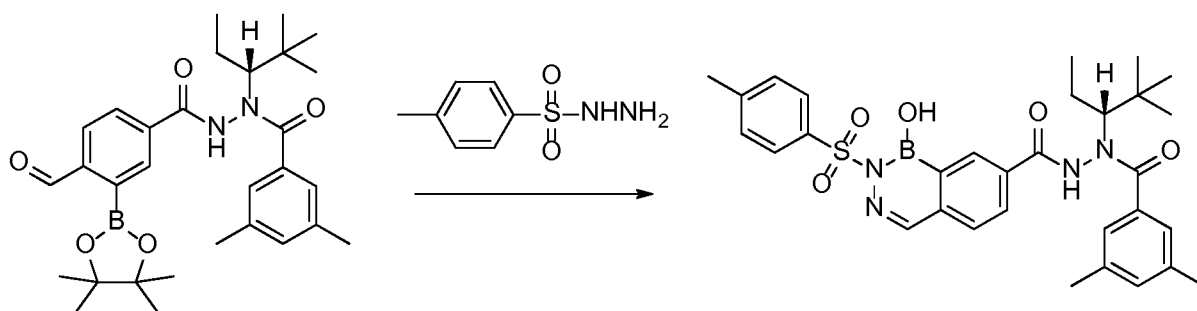


[0399] A solution of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-boronic acid benzohydrazide (200mg, 0.384 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with methanesulfonylhydrazide hydrochloride (84 mg, 0.576 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, was purified by reverse phase ISCO chromatography using 0-100% CH₃CN – H₂O as eluent affording (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a pale yellow solid. 10.56 and 10.37 (two s, 1H, NH rotomers), 8.68-8.34 (m, 1H), 8.28-8.18 (m, 2H), 7.96-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.96 (br s, 1H), 4.50-4.28 (two combined d, J = 12 Hz, 1H), 3.41 and 3.38 (overlapping s, 3H), 2.34-2.23 (overlapping s, 6H), 1.94-1.20 (four br multiplets, 2H), 1.21-0.81 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for $C_{25}H_{33}BN_4O_5S$ ($M + H$)⁺ = 513.

EXAMPLE 39

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

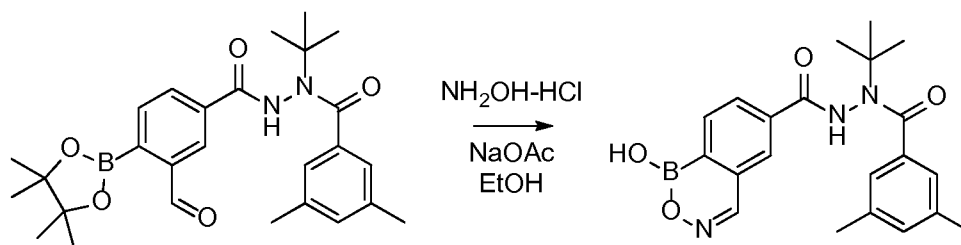
- 151 -



[0400] A solution of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (200 mg, 0.384 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with [Reactants]. The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. 10.52 and 10.34 (two combined s, 1H, NH rotomers), 8.72-8.51 (m, 1H), 8.25-8.20 (two combined s, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.92-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.74-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 4.49-4.27 (two combined distinct d, J = 12 Hz, 1H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.90-1.20 (m, 2H), 1.12-0.92 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₅H₃₃BN₄O₅S (M + H)⁺ = 513.

EXAMPLE 40

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



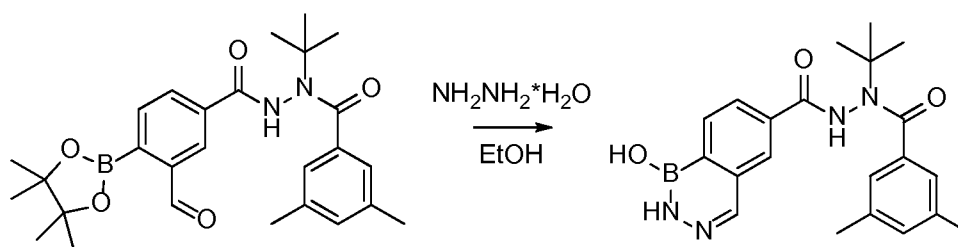
[0401] By analogy to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing hydroxylamine HCl, NaOAc and the Bpin aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 45 hours, N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse phase chromatography using a water-ACN

- 152 -

gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 10.83 (s, 1H, exchangeable with D_2O), 9.48 (s, 1H, exchangeable with D_2O), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.50 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 41

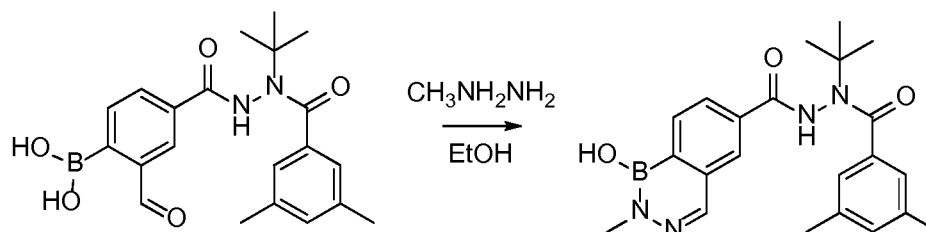
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



[0402] By analogy to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]-diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing hydrazine hydrate and the Bpin aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 24 hours, N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse phase chromatography using a water-ACN gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 10.76 (s, 1H, exchangeable with D_2O), 10.11 (s, 1H, exchangeable with D_2O), 8.32 (s, 1H, exchangeable with D_2O), 8.19 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.58 (dd, $J = 7.9, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 42

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

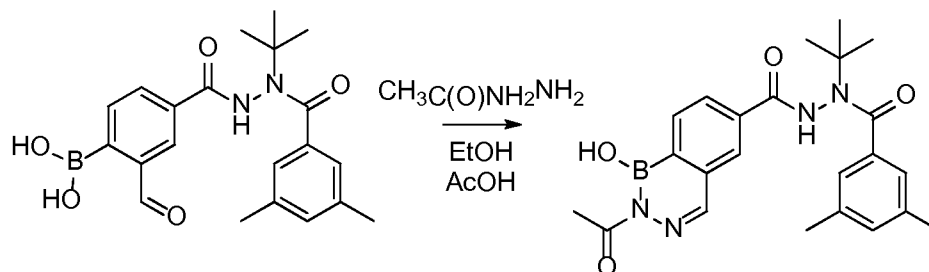


- 153 -

[0403] By analogy to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing methylhydrazine and the boronic aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 18 hours, N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse phase chromatography using a water-ACN gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.75 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.65 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.25 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 – 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.16 – 7.07 (m, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.49 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 10H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 43

Synthesis of 2-acetyl-N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

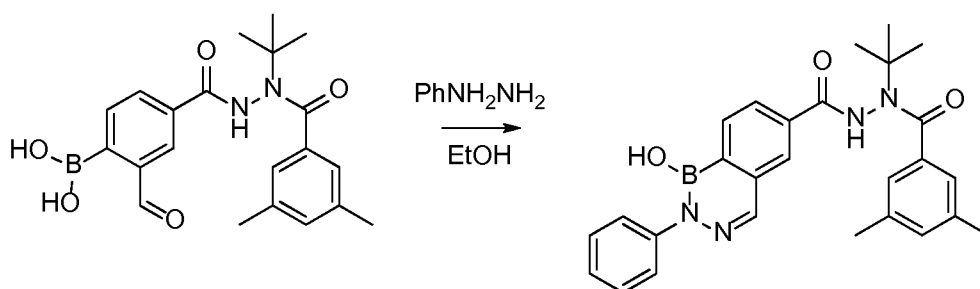


[0404] By analogy to N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide and mixing acetylhydrazine, the boronic aldehydes, and 2% w/w AcOH/aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 50 hours, 2-acetyl-N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse phase chromatography using a water-ACN gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6), 2 conformers, tautomers, or hydrate/dehydrate in a ca. 3:1 ratio, δ 10.69 + 10.69 (2s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.13 + 8.11 (2s, 1H), 7.77 + 7.71 (2s, 1H), 7.61 + 7.53 (2dt, 2H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.50 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 44

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

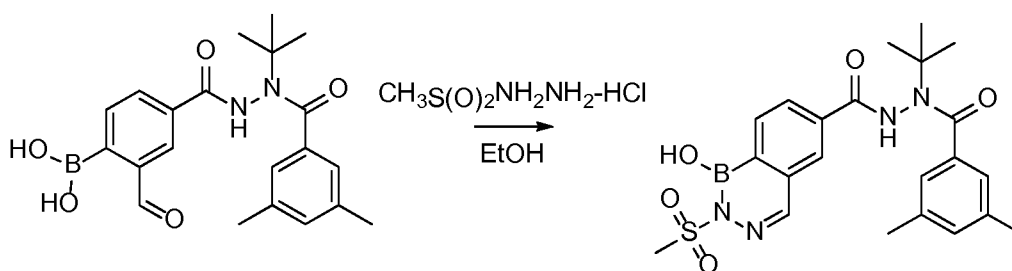
- 154 -



[0405] By analogy to N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing phenylhydrazine, the boronic aldehyde, and 2.5% w/w AcOH/aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 50 hours, N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse phase chromatography using a water-ACN gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.81 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 9.08 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.40 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H), 7.41 (t, 2H), 7.23 (t, 1H), 7.12 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 1.52 (s, 6H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 45

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



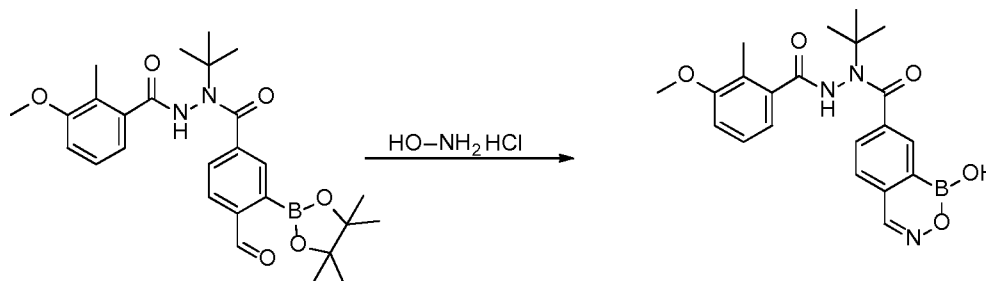
[0406] By analogy to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing methanesulfonylhydrazine HCl and the boronic aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 9 days, N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse-phase chromatography using a water-ACN gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMF-*d*₇) δ 10.82 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.45 (s, 1H,

- 155 -

exchangeable), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 46

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

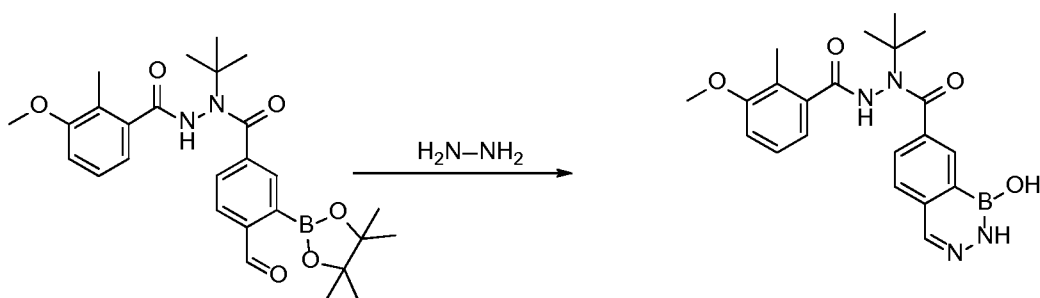


[0407] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (300 mg, 0.607 mmol) in 4 mL of H₂O was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (127 mg, 1.820 mmol). The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 4 with 1 N NaOH solution resulting in a voluminous white precipitate. Then added 4 drops of 95% EtOH to dissolve most of the solid. The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 16 h and then at with heating at 70 °C for 0.5 h affording a white precipitate, and upon cooling to room temperature, the white precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then 40% aqueous EtOH to afford a white solid. The product was air dried with suction for 2 h and then at 40 °C under high vacuum for 18 h to give N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white powder. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.39, 11.34, 10.67, 10.55, 9.48, 8.69, 8.16, 8.15, 8.15, 8.15, 7.84, 7.83, 7.82, 7.81, 7.75, 7.73, 7.58, 7.56, 7.47, 7.45, 7.11, 7.10, 7.08, 7.06, 6.98, 6.96, 6.94, 6.33, 6.31, 6.25, 6.23, 3.74, 3.74, 3.71, 3.32, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 1.58, 1.54, 1.51, 1.50, 1.49, 1.47 ppm; LCMS for C₂₁H₂₄BN₃O₅ (M + H)⁺ = 410.

EXAMPLE 47

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

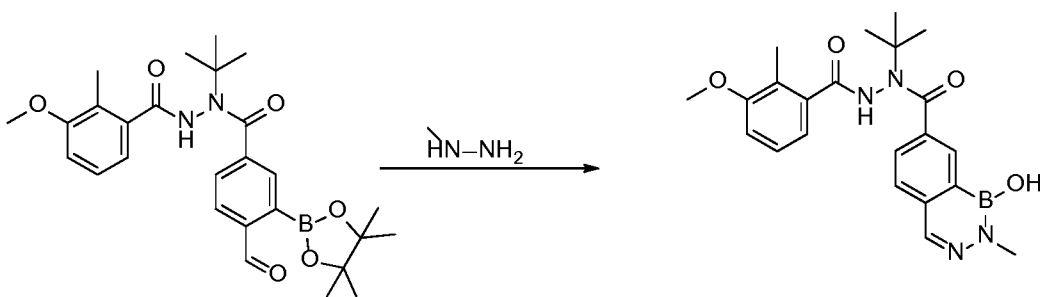
- 156 -



[0408] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (300 mg, 0.607 mmol) in 4 mL of EtOH was treated with hydrazine (38.9 mg, 1.214 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.59, 9.99, 8.31, 8.31, 8.31, 8.22, 8.02, 7.75, 7.74, 7.73, 7.72, 7.69, 7.67, 7.06, 7.04, 7.02, 6.94, 6.92, 6.22, 6.21, 3.70, 3.31, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 1.55, 1.53, 1.51, 1.45 ppm; LCMS for C₂₁H₂₅BN₄O₄ (M + H)⁺ = 409.

EXAMPLE 48

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



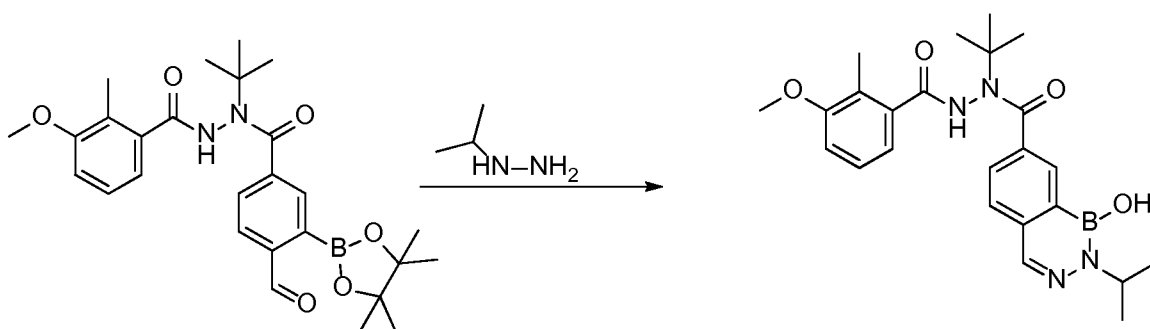
[0409] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (300mg, 0.607 mmol) in 4 mL of EtOH was treated with methylhydrazine (55.9 mg, 1.214 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-

- 157 -

1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.58, 10.52, 10.04, 8.59, 8.41, 8.02, 7.90, 7.74, 7.73, 7.72, 7.71, 7.70, 7.68, 7.64, 7.45, 7.42, 7.40, 7.06, 7.04, 7.02, 6.98, 6.96, 6.94, 6.92, 6.21, 6.19, 3.74, 3.73, 3.70, 3.52, 3.32, 3.18, 2.83, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 1.59, 1.57, 1.55, 1.53, 1.50, 1.45 ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{27}\text{BN}_4\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 423.

EXAMPLE 49

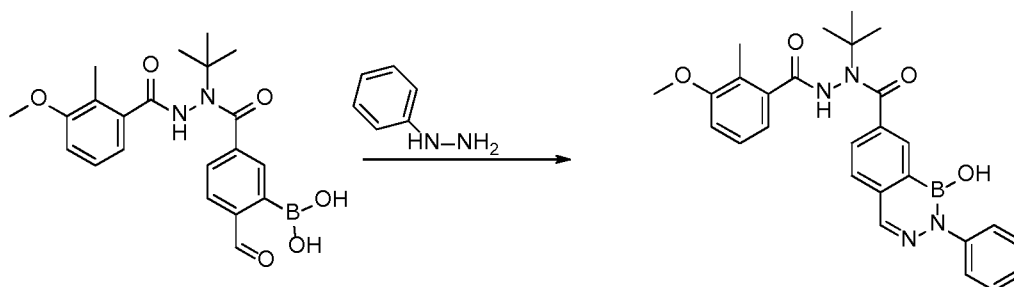
Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0410] A solution of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (300 mg, 0.607 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with isopropylhydrazine (90 mg, 1.214 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH_2Cl_2 to afford N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.62, 10.56, 10.48, 10.04, 8.53, 8.42, 8.42, 8.42, 8.09, 7.92, 7.90, 7.74, 7.74, 7.72, 7.72, 7.68, 7.66, 7.64, 7.62, 7.08, 7.08, 7.06, 7.04, 7.02, 6.98, 6.96, 6.94, 6.92, 6.91, 6.20, 6.19, 4.68, 4.67, 4.65, 4.63, 4.62, 3.74, 3.73, 3.73, 3.70, 3.68, 3.32, 2.55, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 1.73, 1.70, 1.70, 1.66, 1.65, 1.60, 1.57, 1.55, 1.53, 1.52, 1.51, 1.50, 1.48, 1.43, 1.43, 1.39, 1.33, 1.29, 1.27, 1.14, 1.12, 1.11, 1.10, 1.10, 1.09, 1.09, 1.08, 1.05, 1.04, 1.03, 1.02, 0.98, 0.98 ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{BN}_4\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 451.

EXAMPLE 50

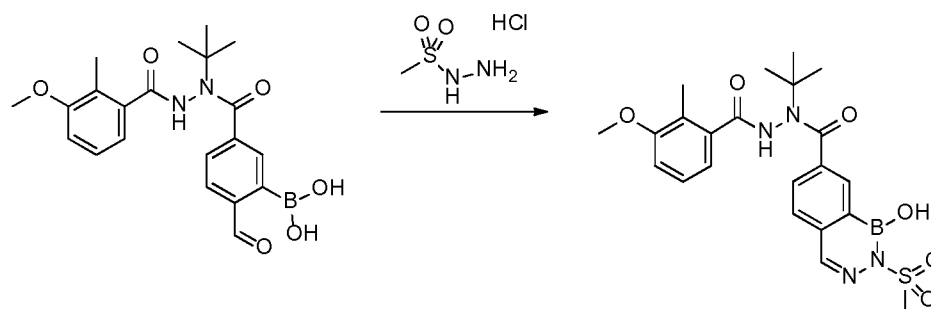
Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0411] A solution of (5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (100 mg, 0.243 mmol) in 4 mL of EtOH was treated with phenylhydrazine (52.5 mg, 0.485 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.62, 9.05, 8.56, 8.23, 7.82, 7.82, 7.80, 7.80, 7.79, 7.77, 7.58, 7.58, 7.56, 7.43, 7.42, 7.40, 7.25, 7.23, 7.22, 7.09, 7.07, 7.05, 6.96, 6.94, 6.25, 6.23, 3.71, 3.32, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 1.56, 1.52 ppm; LCMS for C₂₇H₂₉BN₄O₄ (M + H)⁺ = 485.

EXAMPLE 51

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



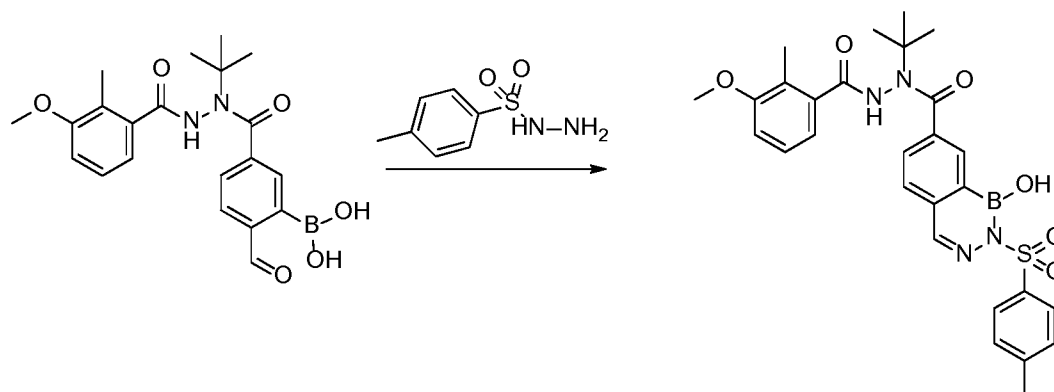
[0412] A solution of (5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (100 mg, 0.243 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with methanesulfonylhydrazide hydrochloride (71.1 mg, 0.485 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to

- 159 -

room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH_2Cl_2 to afford N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.65, 10.59, 8.79, 8.32, 8.29, 8.02, 7.85, 7.82, 7.80, 7.69, 7.09, 7.07, 7.05, 6.96, 6.94, 6.24, 6.22, 3.71, 3.70, 3.46, 3.44, 3.40, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 1.55, 1.52, 1.50, 1.08, 1.06, 1.04 ppm; LCMS for LCMS for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{27}\text{BN}_4\text{O}_6\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 487.

EXAMPLE 52

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

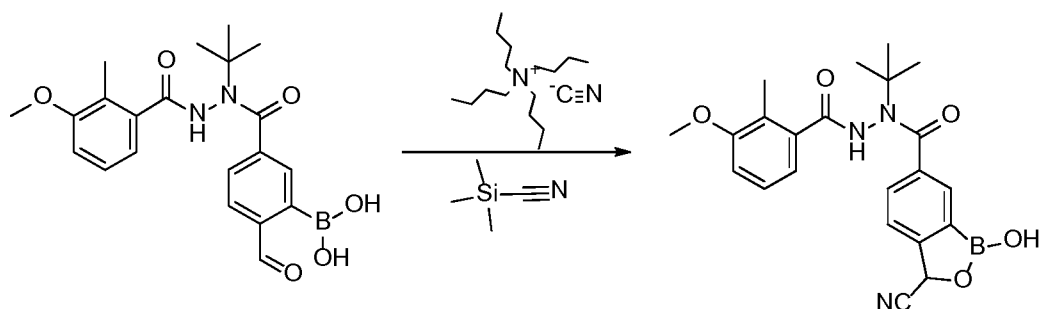


[0413] A solution of (5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (100 mg, 0.243 mmol) in 4 mL of EtOH was treated with 4-methylbenzenesulfonylhydrazide (90 mg, 0.485 mmol) and one drop of glacial acetic acid. The reaction mixture was stirred with 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH_2Cl_2 to afford N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.62, 8.97, 8.30, 8.18, 7.88, 7.86, 7.79, 7.79, 7.77, 7.77, 7.73, 7.71, 7.44, 7.42, 7.05, 7.03, 7.01, 6.95, 6.93, 6.21, 6.19, 3.71, 3.32, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.39, 1.54, 1.44 ppm; LCMS for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{31}\text{BN}_4\text{O}_6\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ = 563.

EXAMPLE 53

- 160 -

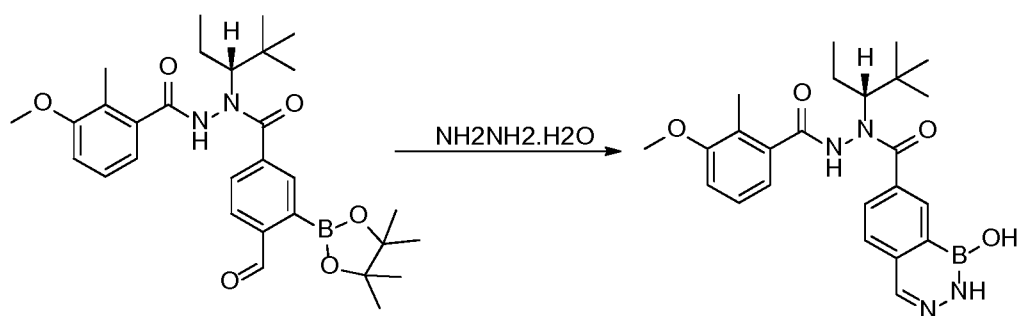
Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide



[0414] A solution of (5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazinecarbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid (100 mg, 0.243 mmol) in dry DCM (1 mL) was added trimethylsilyl cyanide (0.036 ml, 0.267 mmol) under argon at 0 °C followed by a solution of tetrabutylammonium cyanide (9.77 mg, 0.036 mmol) in dry DCM (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (2 mL), and extracted with DCM. The combined organic layers were dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated on a rotary evaporator. The N'-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide as a white fluffy solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.84, 10.82, 10.61, 10.58, 10.03, 10.01, 7.88, 7.86, 7.68, 7.67, 7.67, 7.66, 7.66, 7.65, 7.65, 7.64, 7.63, 7.61, 7.10, 7.08, 7.06, 7.05, 6.98, 6.96, 6.35, 6.35, 6.19, 6.17, 6.12, 6.10, 3.72, 3.72, 3.32, 2.55, 2.52, 2.51, 2.51, 2.50, 2.50, 1.54, 1.53, 1.51 ppm; LCMS for C₂₂H₂₄BN₃O₅ (M + H)⁺ = 422.

EXAMPLE 54

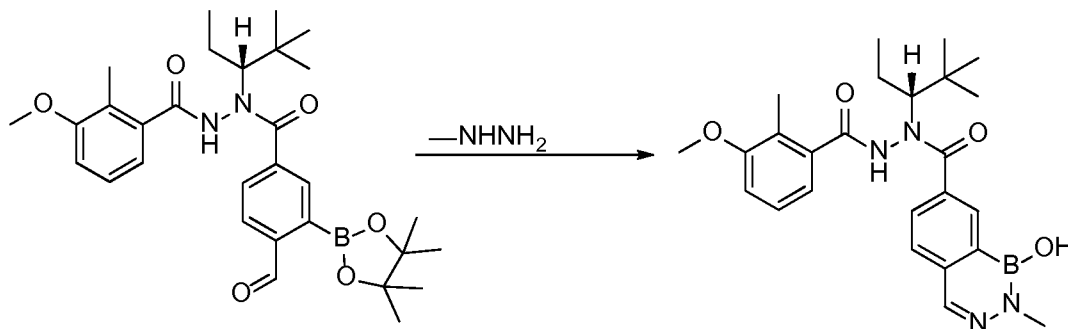
Synthesis of (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0415] A solution of (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.280 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with hydrazine hydrate (28.0 mg, 0.559 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with 10% EtOH - cold water and then hexanes to afford (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.44-10.00 (multiplet of overlapping s, 2H), 8.45-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.87-6.81 (overlapping m, 5H), 6.61-6.28 (m, 1H), 4.64-4.06 (m, 1H, chiral CH rotomers), 3.86-3.65 (m, 3H), 1.89-1.22 (m, 5H), 1.21-0.92 (m, 12H) ppm; LCMS for C₂₄H₃₁BN₄O₄ (M+H)⁺ = 451.

EXAMPLE 55

Synthesis of (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide

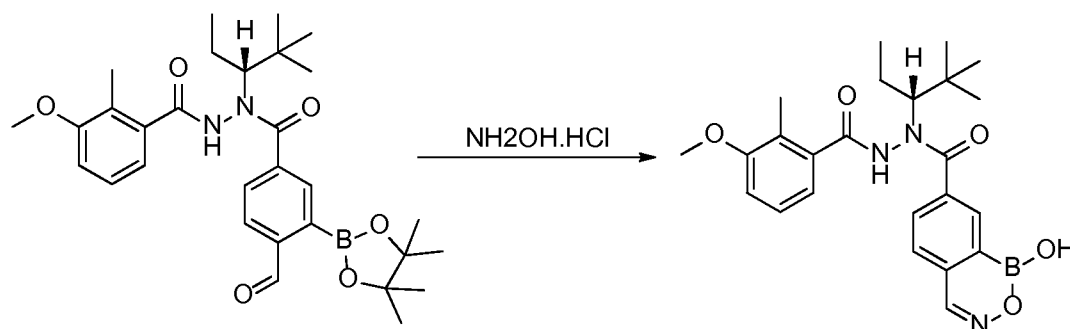


[0416] A solution of (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.280 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with methylhydrazine (25.8 mg, 0.559 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. LCMS for C₂₅H₃₃BN₄O₄ (M+H)⁺ = 465.

- 162 -

EXAMPLE 56

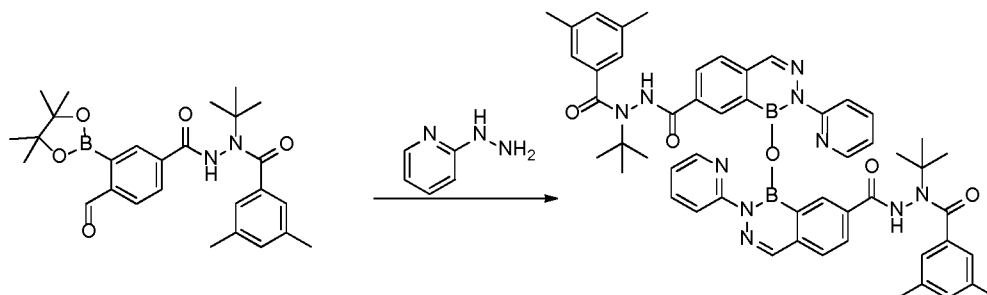
Synthesis of (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



[0417] A solution of (R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(4-formyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (150 mg, 0.280 mmol) in 4 mL of 95% EtOH was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (38.9 mg, 0.559 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then CH₂Cl₂ to afford (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide as a white solid. LCMS for C₂₄H₃₀BN₃O₅ (M+H)⁺ = 452.

EXAMPLE 57

Synthesis of 1,1'-oxybis(N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide)



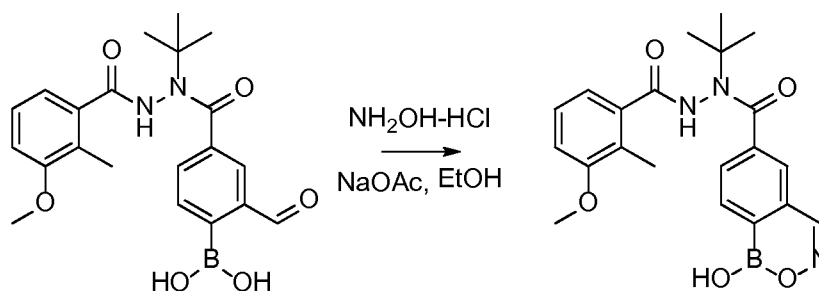
[0418] A solution of N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-formyl-N'-isopropyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (150mg, 0.323 mmol) in 95% EtOH was treated with 2-hydrazinylpyridine (70.5 mg, 0.646 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred with heating at 70 °C for 16 h, and upon cooling to room temperature, the precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with cold water and then

- 163 -

CH₂Cl₂ to afford N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide (32 mg, 0.068 mmol, 21.11 % yield) as a white solid. LCMS for C₅₂H₅₄B₂N₁₀O₅ (M + H)⁺ = 921.

EXAMPLE 58

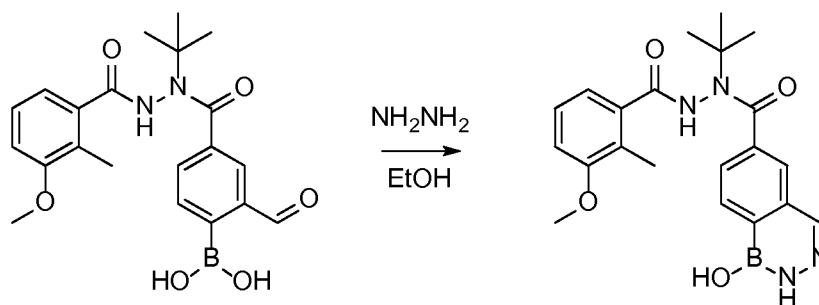
Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



[0419] By analogy to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]-oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing hydroxylamine HCl and the boronic aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 8 hours, N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained by washing the crude product with water and 5:1 hexanes : ether: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.64 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 9.48 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.67 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.75 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (t, 1H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.47 (s, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 59

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

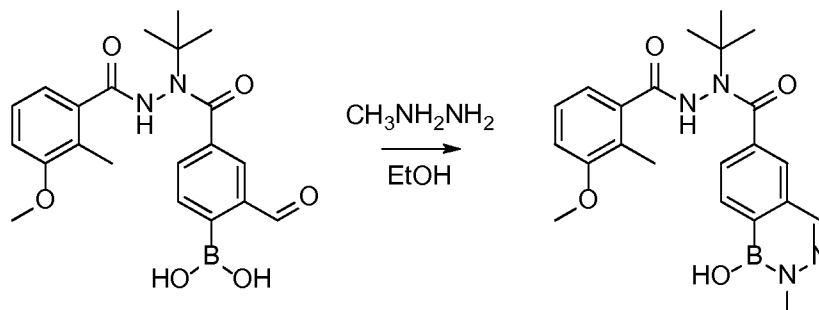


- 164 -

[0420] By analogy to (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]-diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing hydrazine hydrate and the boronic aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 6 hours, N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained by washing the crude product with water, ether, and hexanes: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 10.58 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.00 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.22 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.14 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, 1H), 6.93 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 60

Synthesis of N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

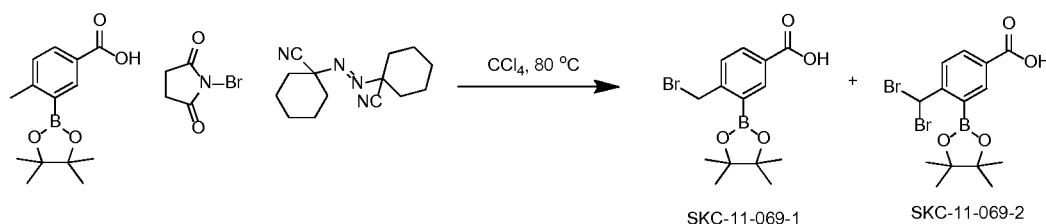


[0421] By analogy to N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d]-[1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide and mixing methylhydrazine hydrate and the boronic aldehyde in abs. ethanol at room temperature for 4.5 hours, N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3] diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide was obtained after reverse-phase chromatography using a water/acetonitrile gradient with 0.1% formic acid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 10.58 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.00 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.22 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.14 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, 1H), 6.93 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 61

- 165 -

Synthesis of 4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid

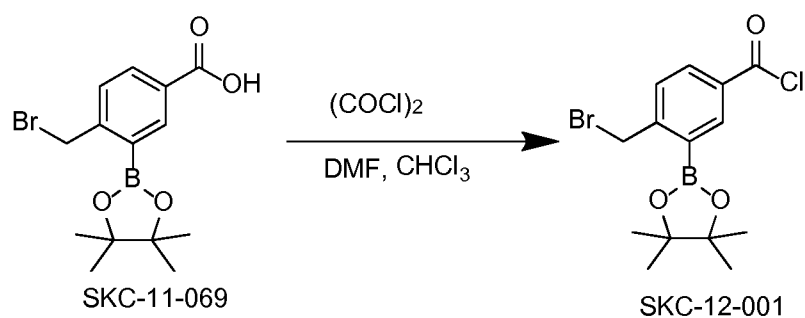


[0422] The reagents were added in 4 portions during 1h to a stirred solution of the acid in anhydr.CCl₄ at 80 °C under argon. 4-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid (commercial sample, 3.00g, 11.45 mmol); 1-bromopyrrolidine-2,5-dione (2.06 g, 11.56 mmol) and [E]-1,1'-(diazene-1,2-diyl)dicyclohexanecarbonitrile (0.280 g, 1.14 mmol) were used for the reaction. After the addition is completed, stirred the reaction mixture at 80 °C overnight under argon. A colorless suspension is noticed. Removed CCl₄ under vacuum and to the solid mixture was added DCM and water. Separated the layers and dried the org fractions over any MgSO₄, filtered and removed the solvent on a rotavapor. LCMS showed that the major pdt is the benzyl bromide, minor amount of dibromide also present. Dissolved the crude in DMSO and purified using 100g of C18 column on ISCO in 4 batches. The first major peak was the pure monobromide (eluted with ~80% ACN/water solvent mixture, the less polar dibromide eluted in 90% acetonitrile/water. Both products are pure as judged by ¹H NMR. 4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.00 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 1.32 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 62

Synthesis of 4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride:

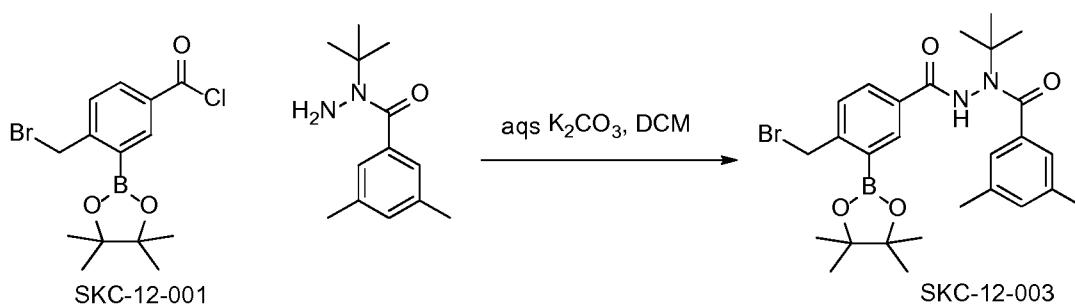
- 166 -



[0423] To a stirred solution of 4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid (1.3 g, 3.81 mmol) in 8 ml of anhy. CHCl_3 in a 100 ml RB flask closed with a drying tube at room temperature was added oxalyl chloride (0.667 ml, 7.62 mmol) and one drop of anhy DMF. The mixture was stirred at RT for 2 hrs. LCMS of the sample was checked in CH_3OH , indicating quantitative conversion. The solvent was removed under vacuum on a rotavapor and dried using high vacuum pump. The solid was used as such for the next step. LC-MS $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ for methyl ester, $^{81}\text{Br} = 357$.

EXAMPLE 63

Synthesis of 4-(bromomethyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide:



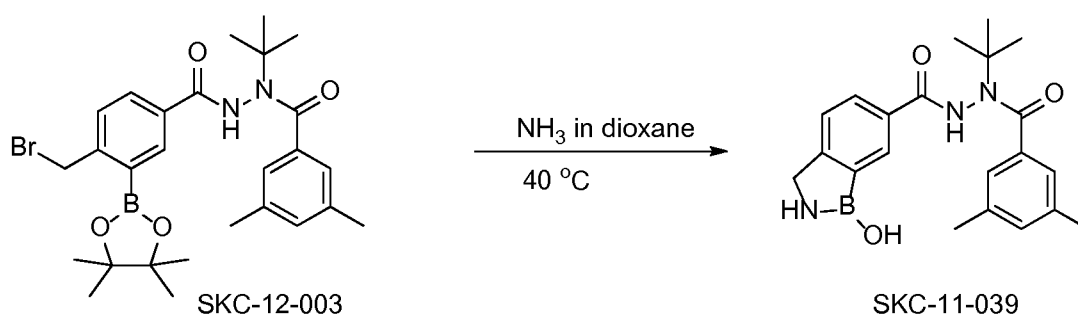
[0424] To a stirred solution of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-3,5-dimethylbenzohydrazide (0.840 g, 3.81 mmol) in 17 ml DCM and 4.5 ml water (3.75:1 ratio) in a 100 ml RB flask was added potassium carbonate (1.58 g, 11.43 mmol) and stirred for few minutes. To this mixture, the above prepared benzoyl chloride (SKC-12-001, 1.37 g, 3.81 mmol) was added and continued to stir the reaction mixture overnight at rt. LCMS after 10 min showed formation of product, a peak with the expected product mass. After overnight stirring, diluted with water, extracted in DCM and a solid pdt obtained after evaporation of the solvent. Added ether and pentane, triturated and filtered to collect the pure solid sample

- 167 -

as a colorless powder. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.67 (s, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.60 – 7.41 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 2H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.33 (s, 12H). This material was used in the next step without purification.

EXAMPLE 64

Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide



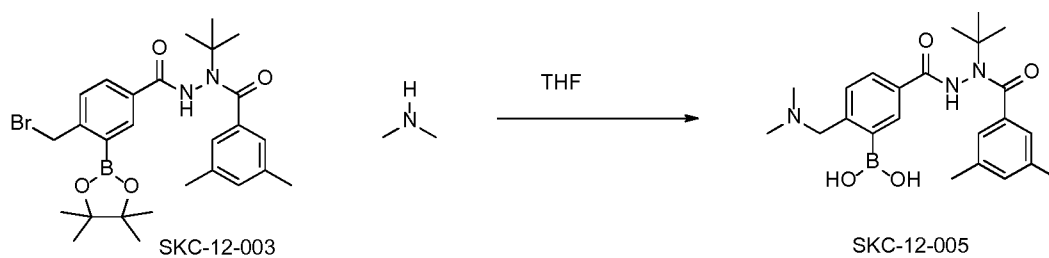
[0425] The above synthesized benzyl bromide (SKC-12-003, 300 mg, 0.552 mmol) was taken in a 100 ml RB flask fitted with a condenser. To this 20 ml of 0.5M solution of NH_3 in dioxane was added and stirred the mixture at 40 °C for 2 hours. LCMS checked in between, monitored the progress in the reaction, formation of the product with the expected mass of the azaborole and mass of the corresponding open chain form observed. The reaction mixture became light slurry, white color. After 2 h added another 15 ml of NH_3 solutions and heated for additional 2 h, LCMS showed a single peak. Removed the heating, cooled the clear solution in an ice bath and acidified to pH 3. The solvent was removed on a rotavapor without heating and the colorless crude solid product was finally purified on a reverse phase column (C18, ISCO, 0.1% solution of formic acid in water/acetonitrile solvent gradient). The first two peaks (A & B) gave the same mass on LCMS, $(M+1) = 380$ as that of the expected azaborole. The peaks eluted with 100% water. From the ^1H NMR, it is found that there is some pinacol present. The solid product (SKC-11-039, 45 mg, 0.119 mmol) was treated with NaIO_4 (25.4 mg, 0.119 mmol) and 2.0 M HCl (0.059 ml, 0.119 mmol) at 0 °C for 30 min. and purified again on ISCO using C18 column. The single peak collected and dried to get pure *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6 + several drops D_2O) δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.9,

- 168 -

1H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 2.18 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H). LC-MS (M+1) = 380 found. The ¹H NMR in DMSO-d₆ without D₂O indicates several chemical species; these coalesce into mostly one species upon addition of D₂O. In D₂O alone, one species is observed: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.2 (br, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 7.01 (s, 2H), 4.1 (br, 2H), 2.19 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 9H) ppm. The primary species is assigned as the azaborole, in equilibrium with the tetrahedral zwitterionic borate and its open chain tautomer.

EXAMPLE 65

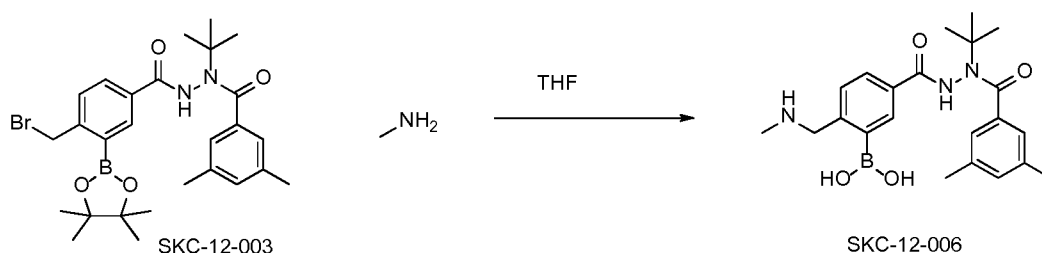
Synthesis of (5-(2-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((dimethylamino)-methyl)phenyl)boronic acid



[0426] To a stirred solution of 4-(bromomethyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-12-003, 200 mg, 0.368 mmol) in THF (3 ml) in a scintillation vial at room temperature was added 2.0 M solution of dimethylamine in THF (0.368 ml, 0.736 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 hr. Reaction progress was checked by LCMS. After the reaction was complete, water was added, stirred for 10 min, the basic solution was cooled in an ice bath, and 2M HCl added slowly to adjust the pH 1-2. The mixture was stirred at ice temperature for ~1h. The solvent was removed on a rotavapor without heating the water bath. Finally dissolved the colorless solid sample in DMSO and purified using a reverse phase C18 column (118 mg, 75% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆ + several drops D₂O) δ 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, 1H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 2H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 2.19 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H). LC-MS (M+1) = 426 found. The ¹H NMR in DMSO alone indicated several species which coalesced into one upon addition of D₂O. Reference: JACS, 2006, 128, 1222-1232.

EXAMPLE 66

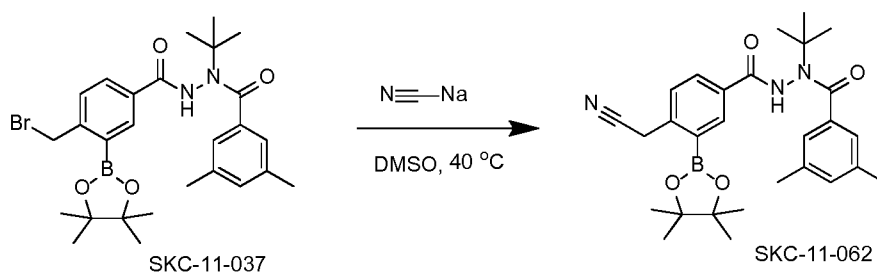
Synthesis of (5-(2-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((methylamino)-methyl)phenyl)boronic acid



[0427] The experiment was performed as above using 4-(bromomethyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide, SKC-12-003 (200 mg, 0.368 mmol) in 3 ml THF and 40% solution of methylamine in water (0.064 ml, 0.736 mmol) at room temperature for 1h. After purification on ISCO using C18 column, the target compound was isolated (108 mg) in 71.3 % yield. ¹H NMR indicated primarily one species: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.6 (m, 1H, exchangeable), 8.30 (br, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 9H) ppm. LC-MS (*M*+1) = 381, 412 found.

EXAMPLE 67

Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-4-(cyanomethyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide:



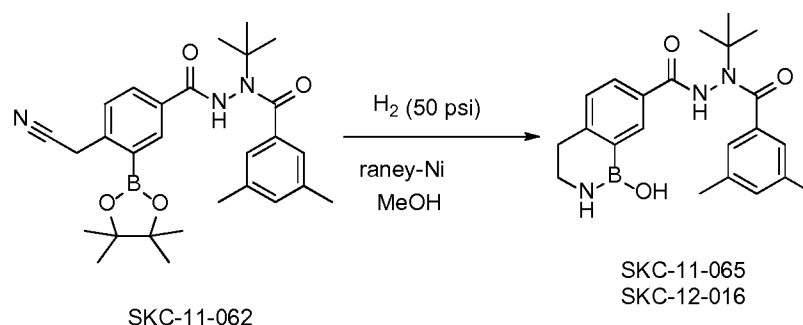
[0428] A solution of sodium cyanide (56.3 mg, 1.15 mmol) in DMSO (2 ml) at 40 °C was treated dropwise with a solution of 4-(bromomethyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-037, 347.0 mg, 0.639 mmol) in DMSO (3 ml) and stirred for 90 min at 40 °C, cooled to room temperature, quenched with sat. aqs NaCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. See

- 170 -

WO 2009/012252 and US 2007/0219240. The crude product was purified on ISCO using a C18 reverse phase column. The purified product was concentrated under vacuum to get 180.0 mg of sticky solid product, this is used as such for the hydrogenation step. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.7 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.33 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 68

Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[*c*][1,2]azaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



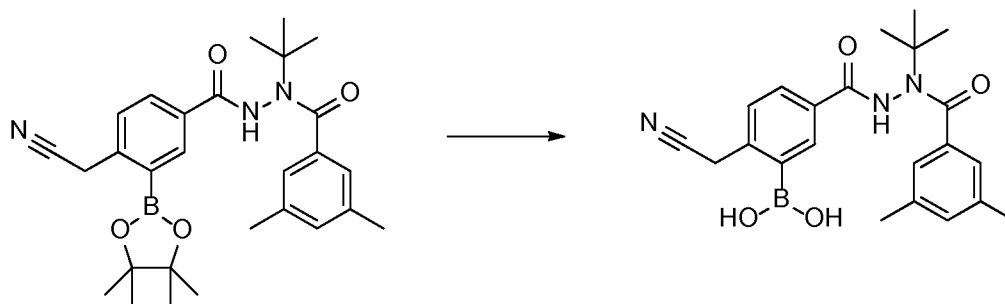
[0429] The reaction was performed using a Paar shaker hydrogenation apparatus. To a Paar bottle was added Raney-Nickel, the above synthesized *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-4-(cyanomethyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-062, 105 mg) and 15 ml of CH₃OH. The mixture was flushed with argon. The bottle was fixed tightly on the hydrogenation apparatus, evacuated under vacuum and filled with H₂ up to 50 psi. The reaction mixture was shaken overnight at room temperature. LCMS showed the expected mass of the azaborinine, (M+1) = 394 for an early-eluting product and a mass of (M+1) = 494 for a later-eluting product corresponding to the ortho-aminoethyl pinacolate ester. The mixture was filtered through a short pad of Celite and the green solution removed on a rotavap under vacuum to get the crude product. KOH (7% aqueous) was added and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. The boron pinacolate ester hydrolyzed, thereby enriching the sample in the target azaborinine. The mixture was cooled and acidified using 2M HCl to pH 2-3; LCMS continued to indicate a major peak with (M+1) = 394. Solvent was removed under vacuum on a rotavapor. The product was dissolved in DMSO and purified using C18 column on ISCO. As some pinacolate remained, the product (40 mg)

- 171 -

was treated with sodium periodate (21.7 mg, 0.102 mmol) and 2.0 M HCl (0.051 ml, 0.102 mmol) at 0 °C for 1h in a scintillation vial. LCMS again showed (M+1) = 394 for the expected azaborinine. The solvent was removed on a rotavapor under vacuum; dissolved in DMSO and purified using C18 column on ISCO. ¹H NMR in DMSO with a small amount of D₂O indicated principally as one species: N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2]azaborinine-7-carbohydrazide: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆ + D₂O) δ 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 2H), 6.98 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 2.96 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.81 (br m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H) ppm. The ¹H NMR spectrum in DMSO alone indicates multiple equilibrating conformers or chemical species.

EXAMPLE 69

Synthesis of (5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(cyanomethyl)-phenyl)boronic acid



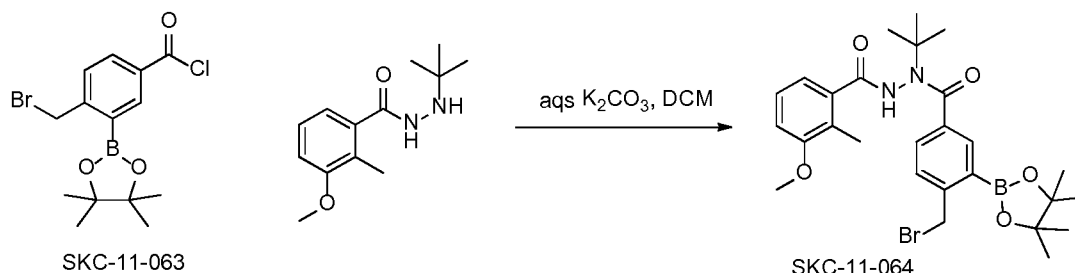
SKC-12-018

[0430] N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(cyanomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide as a mixture with its boronic acid (45 mg) was dissolved in 2.5 mL 4:1 THF:water and chilled to 0° C. Sodium periodate (23.6 mg, 1 eq.) and 2N HCl (55 uL) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0 C for 1 hour. The solvent was removed on a rotovap, and the crude product was dissolved on DMSO and purified by reverse phase chromatography. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.58 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.36 (s, 2H, exchangeable), 7.82 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 4.12+4.07 (s+br, 2H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 70

- 172 -

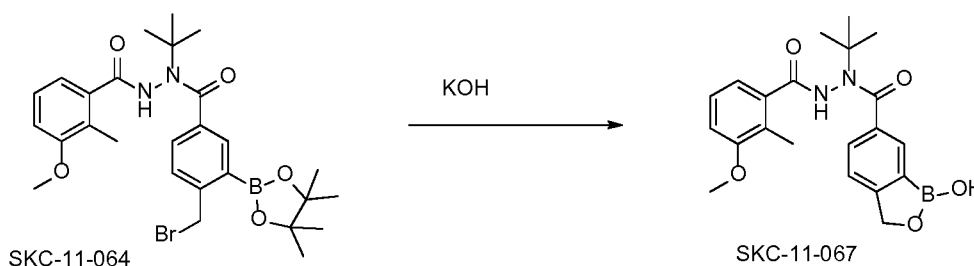
Synthesis of *N'*-(4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide:



[0431] *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (191 mg, 0.807 mmol) was taken in a 100 ml RB flask and added anhydrous K_2CO_3 (335 mg, 2.420 mmol), 4 ml CH_2Cl_2 and 1 ml water and stirred the mixture at room temperature for few minutes. To this mixture, the above synthesized acid chloride (SKC-11-063, 290 mg) in 2 ml of CH_2Cl_2 was added and stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. LCMS showed formation of product plus some monoacylhydrazide remaining. The reaction mixture was stirred for several additional days. After aqueous work up and extraction in CH_2Cl_2 , the crude mixture was ca. 85% pure. The crude product was purified on a reverse phase C18 column. After isolation and drying, 1H NMR indicated *N'*-(4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-11-064, 380 mg, 84% yield). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) δ 10.54 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, $J = 7.8, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.07 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 3.73 s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.33 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 71

Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[*c*] [1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide

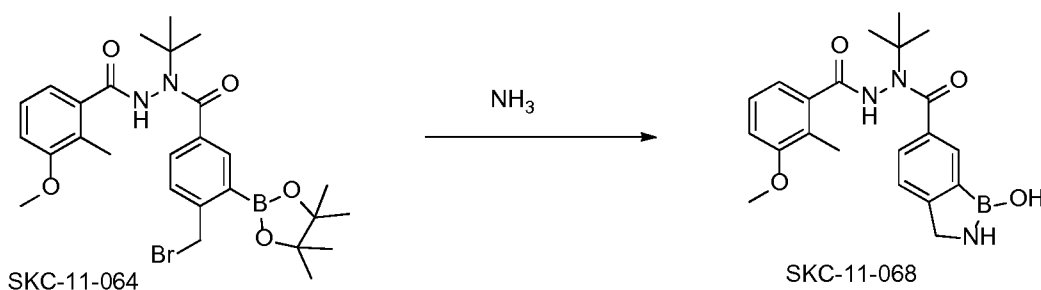


- 173 -

[0432] KOH (10 ml 7% aqueous solution) was added to *N'*-(4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-11-064, 140 mg, 0.250 mmol) in 6 ml water in a 100 ml RB flask. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min to 2h. After 30 min, LCMS indicated the formation of product boroxole. After 2 hours, the mixture was cooled in an ice bath. 2M HCl was added slowly to adjust the pH to ~2. The crude mixture was filtered immediately and the solid was collected, rinsed with water, and washed with pentane. The filtrate was extracted in DCM and LCMS of both aqueous and organic fractions showed peak with the expected product mass. Both organic and aqueous portions were combined, the solvent was removed, and the residue was purified on a reverse phase C18 column. Pure *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[*c*] [1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide was isolated as a colorless solid (SKC-11-067, 61.0 mg, 61.5% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.54 (s, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.53 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 72

Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide



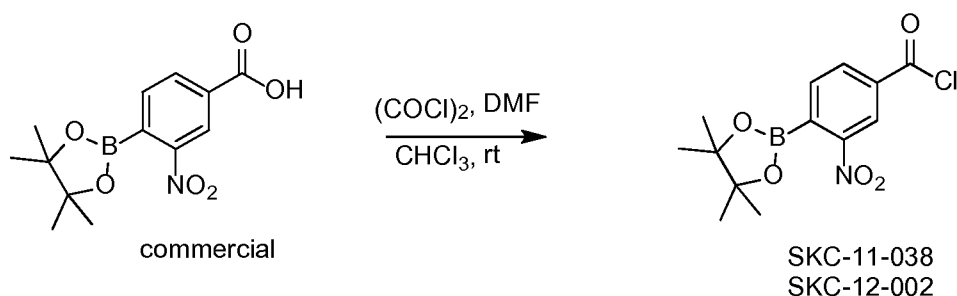
[0433] NH₃ in dioxane (30 ml 0.5M) was added to *N'*-(4-(bromomethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-11-064, 140 mg, 0.250 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40° C for 1 hour. After 1 hour, LCMS indicated the formation of product with (M+1) = 396. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath. 2M HCl was added slowly to adjust the pH to 3-4. A white precipitate formed, but was insufficient to filter. The solvent was removed on a rotavapor without heating and the crude product was purified by flash

- 174 -

chromatography using a reverse phase C18 column. After solvent removal and lyophilization, 62 mg (62.7% yield) of colorless solid product was obtained. LC-MS (M+1) = 396. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆ + several drops D₂O) δ 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 1.63 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H) ppm. ¹H NMR in DMSO alone was more complex, suggestive of a more complex mixture of equilibrating conformations or acid/base, or tautomeric chemical species.

EXAMPLE 73

Synthesis of 3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride

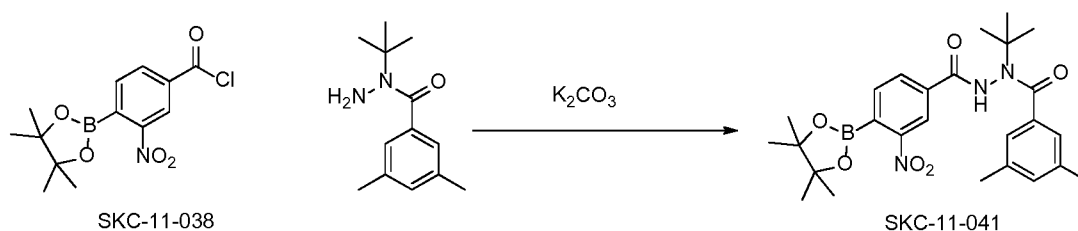


[0434] To a stirred solution of 3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoic acid (5.0 g, 17.06 mmol) in 50 ml of anhydrous CHCl₃ in a 200 ml RB flask closed with a drying tube at room temperature was added oxalyl chloride (2.99 ml, 34.1 mmol) and one drop of anhydrous DMF. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. LCMS of the sample was checked by conversion to methyl ester with CH₃OH, quantitative conversion. The solvent was removed under vacuum on a rotavapor and dried using high vacuum pump. The solid was used as such for the next step. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.86 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (dt, *J* = 7.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 1.44 (d, *J* = 0.9 Hz, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 74

Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide:

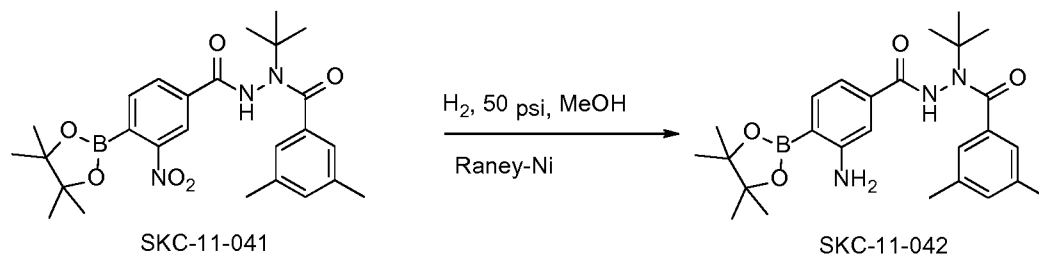
- 175 -



[0435] *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-3,5-dimethylbenzohydrazide (3.41 g, 15.47 mmol) was taken in a 500 ml RB flask and added anhydrous K_2CO_3 (6.41 g, 46.4 mmol), 70 ml CH_2Cl_2 , and 23 ml water and stirred the mixture at room temperature for few minutes. To this mixture, 3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride (SKC-11-038, 5.3 g, 17.01 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. LCMS showed formation of product. After aqueous work up and extraction in CH_2Cl_2 , the crude mixture was triturated with an ether/pentane mixture, the solid precipitate was collected & dried under vacuum and used for the next step (SKC-11-041, 7.0 g, 91% yield). *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide: 1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) δ 10.97 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.90 (dd, $J = 7.6, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.33 (s, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 75

Synthesis of 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide:



[0436] The reaction was performed using a Paar shaker hydrogenation apparatus. To the Paar bottle was added a tiny spatula tip of Raney-Nickel (neutral pH), the above synthesized *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-041, 5.0 g, 10.09 mmol) and 100 ml of CH_3OH . The mixture was flushed with argon. The bottle was fixed tightly on the hydrogenation apparatus, evacuated under vacuum and filled with H_2 up to 50 Psi. The

- 176 -

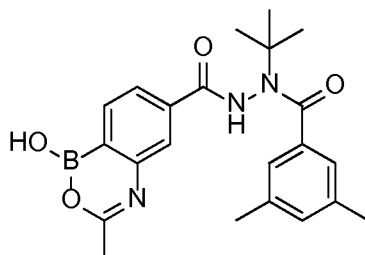
reaction mixture was shaken overnight at room temperature. LCMS showed complete conversion to product. The crude mixture was filtered through a short pad of Celite and the solvent was removed on a rotavapor to obtain the crude 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide as a light green solid (SKC-11-042, 4.6 g, 98% yield. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 10.44 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.92 (m, 1H), 6.75 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.51 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.62 (s, 2H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 12H) ppm. The sample was stored under refrigeration until use for subsequent condensation reactions.

[0437] General procedure for addition or condensation reactions: *see* Groziak, MP.; Chapter 1, boron Heterocycles as platforms for building new bioactive agents and *JACS* 116: 7597-7605 (1994). The reactions were performed in a scintillation vials in dioxane at 60-70 °C, stirred for 30 min-120 min. The reactions were monitored by LCMS. After the reaction, the solvent was removed, the crude product was dissolved in DMSO and purified using C18 reverse phase flash chromatography. The fractions for the major peak were collected, solvent was removed, and the product was dried under vacuum.

[0438] In many cases, the ^1H NMR spectrum in DMSO was complex, suggestive of a mixture of equilibrating conformations, conjugate acid/base, or tautomeric (ring/chain; N,O) chemical species. Addition of a few drops of D_2O to the $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ solution frequently caused equilibrating species to coalesce into one form.

EXAMPLE 76

Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



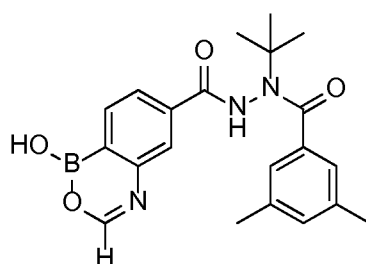
[0439] Following the general procedure and using 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042, 200 mg, 0.430 mmol), acetic anhydride (0.608 ml, 6.45 mmol) and 2 ml of

- 177 -

dioxane at 60 °C for 45 min, the title compound (lot SKC-11-053A) was isolated as a solid product (88 mg, 50 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.82 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.54 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 2.19 (s, 6H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

EXAMPLE 77

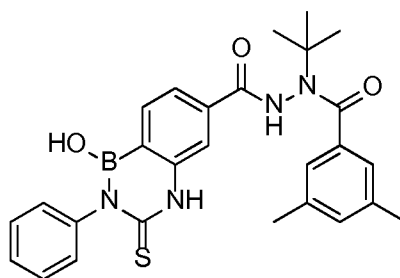
Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



[0440] Following the general procedure and using 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042, 200 mg, 0.430 mmol), formic acid (0.330 ml, 8.59 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for 45 min, the title compound (lot SKC-11-053B) was isolated as a solid product (58 mg, 34.3 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆ + D₂O) δ 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 2.18 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 78

Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[*c*][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



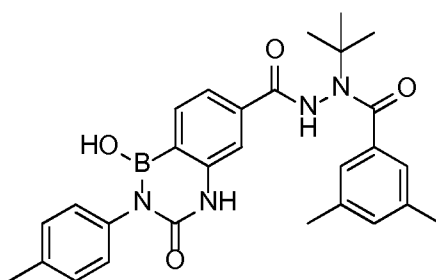
[0441] Following the general procedure and using 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042, 300 mg, 0.645 mmol), isothiocyanatobenzene (0.077 ml, 0.645 mmol) and 2 ml

- 178 -

of dioxane at 60 °C for overnight. The title compound SKC-11-054A was isolated as a solid product (226 mg, 70.1 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.08 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.70 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 9.4 (br, 1H, exchangeable), 8.04 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.35 – 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.17 – 7.04 (m, 5H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 79

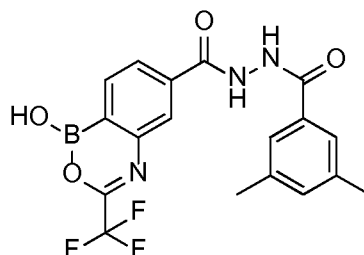
Synthesis of *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-(*p*-tolyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[*c*][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



[0442] Following the general procedure and using 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042, 300 mg, 0.645 mmol), 1-isocyanato-4-methylbenzene (0.082 ml, 0.645 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 70 °C for 2h. The title compound SKC-11-054B was isolated as a solid product (105 mg, 32.7 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.65 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.50 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 9.07 (br, 1H, exchangeable), 7.97 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (br s, 2H), 7.00 (dq, *J* = 8.3, 2.6, 2.0 Hz, 3H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.50 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 80

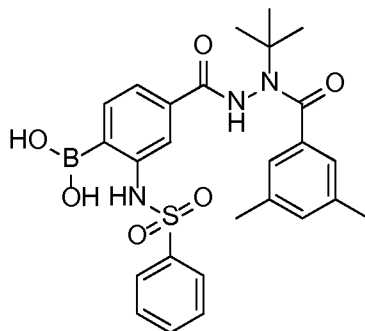
Synthesis of *N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



[0443] The reagents 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042, 200 mg, 0.430 mmol), trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.303 ml, 2.15 mmol) were mixed in a scintillation vial in dioxane (2 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 30 min. The clear solution became a thick suspension, LCMS didnot show a product mass, so heated to 60 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. LCMS showed a peak with the mass of 406, indicating loss of the *tert*-butyl group. Dioxane was removed and the product purified using reverse phase C18 flash chromatography to isolate the title compound SKC-11-056 (48.0 mg, 27.6% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.79 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 9.13 (s, 2H, exchangeable), 8.81 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.98 (m, 1H), 7.75 (s, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 2.40 (6H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 81

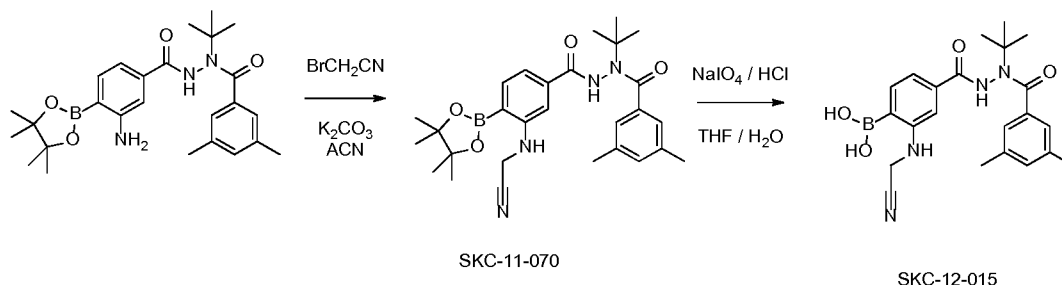
Synthesis of (4-(2-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylsulfonamido)phenyl)boronic acid



[0444] Following the general procedure and using 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042, 250 mg, 0.537 mmol), benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.083 ml, 0.645 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C overnight. See *BMCL* 8: 843-846 (1998). LCMS showed one main peak with a mass of 524.36, corresponding to the open form. The solvent was removed and the crude mixture was purified using reverse phase C18 flash chromatography, twice in sequence to provide the title compound (lot SKC-11-058) as a solid (59.0 mg, 21 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆ + D₂O) δ 7.64 – 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.49 – 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 2.18 (s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H) ppm. LC-MS (*M*+1) = 524.

EXAMPLE 82

Synthesis of (4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((cyanomethyl)amino)-phenyl)boronic acid



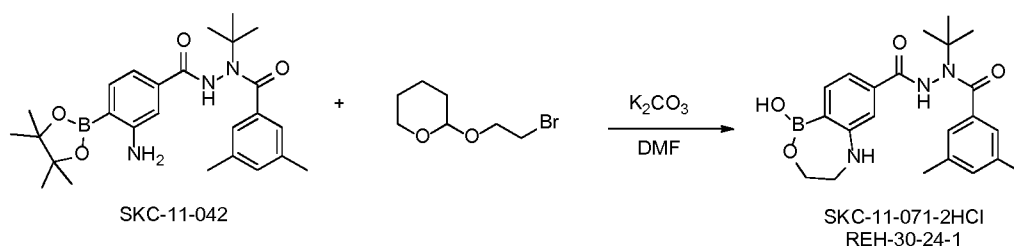
[0445] Step 1. Bromoacetonitrile (186 mg, 1.55 mmol) was added to a suspension of K₂CO₃ (267 mg, 1.93 mmol) and 3-amino-N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (600 mg, 1.29 mmol) in 6 mL acetonitrile. The reaction was heated at 40 °C for 2 hours and then stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with water, extracted into ethyl acetate, and dried over MgSO₄. After filtration and solvent removal in vacuo, the crude product was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆ + D₂O) δ 7.45 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 2H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.81 – 6.62 (m, 2H), 4.26 (2s, 2H), 2.18 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 8H) ppm. A singlet at 1.05 indicated the presence of pinacol and therefore some pinacolate hydrolysis. LC-MS (*M*+1) = 505.

[0446] Step 2. N'-(tert-butyl)-3-((cyanomethyl)amino)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (48 mg, 0.095 mmol) was mixed with NaIO₄ (20.4 mg, 0.095 mmol) and HCl (48 μL of a 2N solution) in 2.5 mL of 4:1 THF:H₂O. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at 0 °C and monitored by LC-MS. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the crude product was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.47 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 8.51 (s, 2H, exchangeable), 7.60 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.87 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H, exchangeable), 4.32 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 83

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide

- 181 -

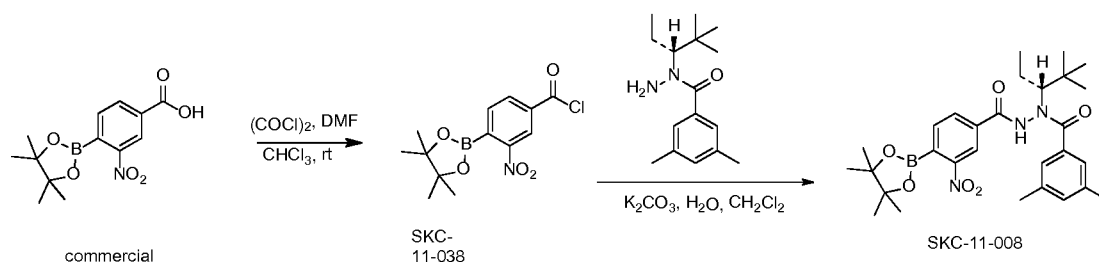


[0447] 2-(2-bromoethoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran (270 mg, 1.29 mmole) was added to a stirred solution of 3-amino-N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (400 mg, 0.859 mmole), and potassium carbonate (238 mg, 1.7 mmole) in 5 mL DMF. The reaction was heated at 40 C for 2 hours, and then stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with water, extracted into ethyl acetate, and dried over MgSO₄. After filtration and solvent removal in vacuo, the crude product was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography. Selected fractions representing combinations of THP protected- or Bpin'ylated intermediates, were treated with an acetonitrile/water solution containing 0.15% formic acid (RP HPLC mobile phase), the acidity of which was later fortified by the addition of 2M HCl at 0 C. When the deprotection was deemed to be complete, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the crude mixture was purified reverse phase flash chromatography to provide 78 mg of impure oxazaborepin (lot SKC-11-071-2 HCl). Re-chromatography under similar conditions provided N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide (lot REH-30-24-1): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.46 + 10.43 (2s, 1H), 8.00 + 7.95 (2s, 1H), 7.77 + 7.63 (2d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.68 + 6.52 (2dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.03 + 3.51 (2m, , 1H), 3.95 + 3.43 (2m, 1H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.48 + 1.46 (2s, 9H) ppm, as 2 conformers, tautomers, or conjugate acid-base forms.

EXAMPLE 84

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide

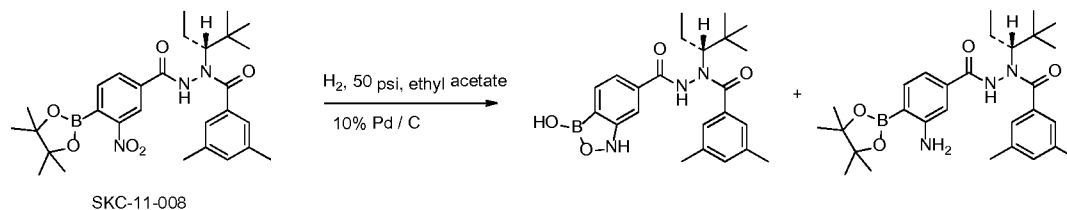
- 182 -



[0448] The title compound was prepared analogously to its *t*-butyl analog, *N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-041). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.56 + 10.4 (2s, 1H), 8.12 + 8.03 (2s, 1H), 7.85 = 7.7 (2m, 1H), 7.69 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.19 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.96 (br s, 1H), 4.46 + 4.27 (2d, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.81 - 0.9 (multiplets, 26H) ppm. LC-MS (*M*+1) = 538 found.

EXAMPLE 85

Synthesis of (R)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-*N'*-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2,5]oxazaborole-6-carbohydrazide
and
(R)-3-amino-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-*N'*-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide



[0449] The title compounds were prepared using conditions analogous to the preparation of the *t*-butyl analog, 3-amino-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (SKC-11-042). The reaction was performed using a Paar shaker hydrogenation apparatus. To a Paar bottle was added 20 ml of ethyl acetate, the above synthesized (R)-*N'*-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-*N'*-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide, (SKC-11-008, 3 g), and 10% Palladium on carbon 959 mg). The reaction mixture was shaken for 4 hr at 50 psi H₂ at room temperature. LC-MS indicated masses of two major products at 424 and 426, the former of which is indicative of partial reduction of the nitro group, and the latter which is indicative of loss of pinacolate of the

- 183 -

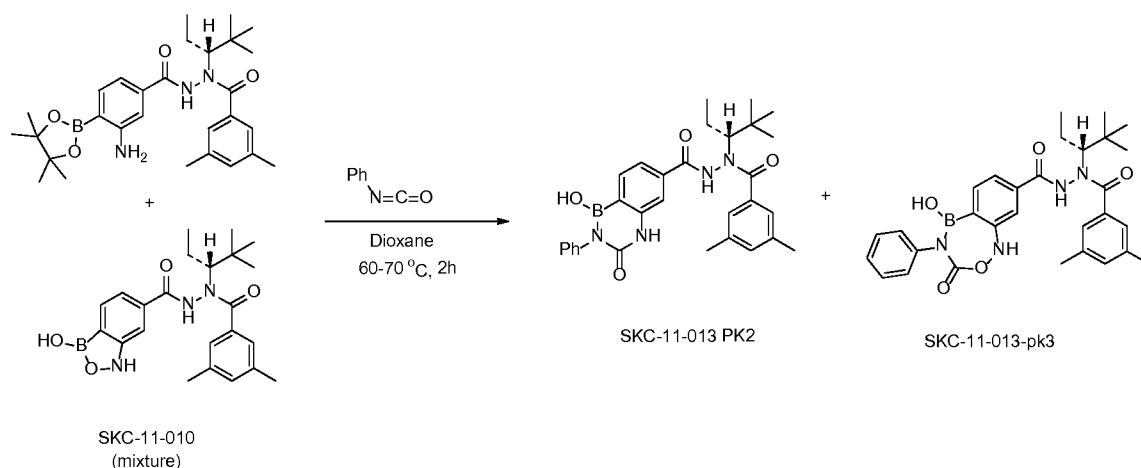
amino structure under LC-MS conditions. ^1H NMR indicated the presence of a Bpin group. The mixture was filtered through a short pad of Celite and the solvent was removed under vacuum to get the crude product as a light green solid. This material was used for subsequent reactions with phenyl isocyanate and phenyl isothiocyanate. LC-MS: 2 products were observed with $M+1 = 424$ (oxazaborole) and $M+1 = 426$ (ortho-amino boronic acid). (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2,5]oxazaborole-6-carbohydrazide was further purified: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 10.4-10.1 (multiplets, 2H, exchangeable), 9.41+ 8.17 (2s, 1H, exchangeable), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.1-6.8 (m, 5H), 4.45 + 4.23 (2d, 1H), 2.22 (s, 6H), 1.8-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.25-0.8 (m, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 86

Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

and

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-3-oxo-4-phenyl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2,6,5]oxadiazaborepine-8-carbohydrazide



[0450] The SKC-11-010 mixture (oxazaborole + ortho-amino B-pinacolate, 300 mg, 0.591 mmole) was heated with phenyl isocyanate (70.4 mg) in 2 mL dioxane at 80 C for 45 min. Solvent was removed and the product mixture was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography. LC-MS: ($M+1$) 527 (diazaborinine) and 543 (oxadiazaborepine).

[0451] (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide: ^1H NMR (400

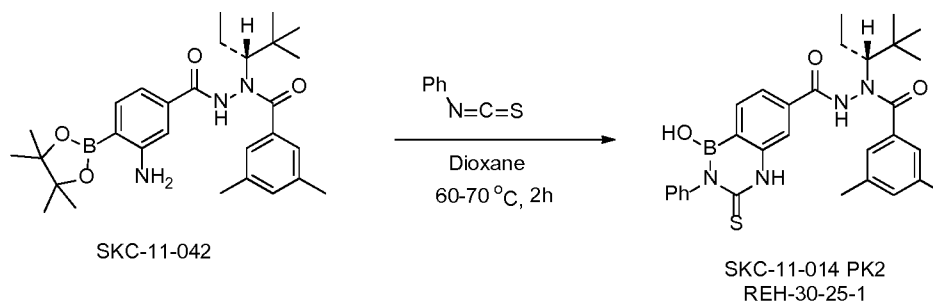
- 184 -

MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.6-10.0 (multiple singlets, 2H), 9.6-8.5 (2s, 1H), 8.2-6.8 (multiplets, 11H), 4.5-4.2 (2d, 1H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 2-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.25-0.85 (m, 12H) ppm.

[0452] (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-3-oxo-4-phenyl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2,6,5]oxadiazaborepine-8-carbohydrazide: 10.5-10.0 (m, 2H), 9.5 (s, 1H), 8.25-6.8 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.2 (2m, 1H), 2.4-2.1 (2s, 6H), 1.9-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.25-0.8 (m, 12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 87

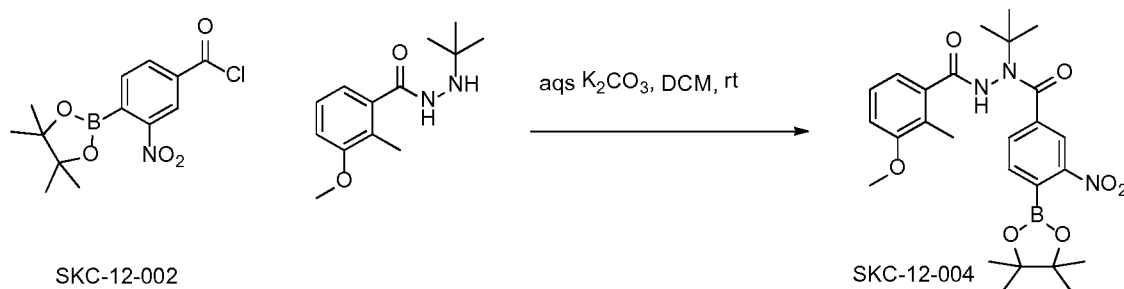
Synthesis of (R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide



[0453] The SKC-11-010 mixture (oxazaborole + ortho-amino B-pinacolate, 300 mg, 0.591 mmole) was heated with phenyl isothiocyanate (80 mg in 2 mL dioxane at 80 C for 30 min. Solvent was removed and the product mixture was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography. LC-MS: (M+1) 543 found.

EXAMPLE 88

Synthesis of N'-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methyl-N'-(3-nitro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)benzohydrazide:

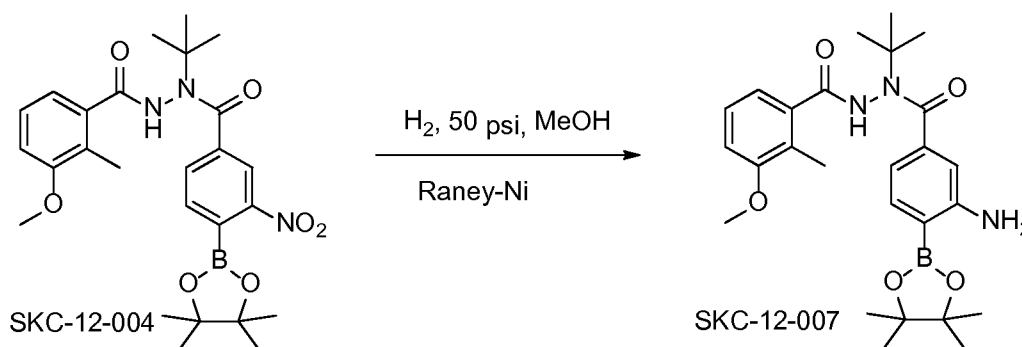


[0454] N'-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (4.02 g, 17.01 mmol) was taken in a 500 ml RB flask and added anhy K₂CO₃ (7.05 g, 51.0 mmol), 70 ml DCM and

18.67 ml water and stirred the mixture at room temperature for few minutes. To this mixture, freshly synthesized acid chloride (SKC-12-002, 5.3 g, 17.01mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. LCMS showed formation of product, continued to stir overnight at room temperature. After aqueous work up and extraction in DCM, the crude mixture was triturated with ether /pentane mixture, collected the solid precipitate, dried under vacuum and used for the next step. ¹H NMR showed it as the pure product (SKC-12-004, 8.3 g, 95% yield). LC-MS: (M+1) = 512 found.

EXAMPLE 89

Synthesis of *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide



[0455] The reaction was done using a Paar shaker hydrogenation apparatus. To the Paar bottle was added a spec of Raney-Nickel (Neutral pH), the above synthesized DAH (SKC-12-004, 5.0 g, 9.78 mmol) and 100 ml of MeOH. The mixture was flushed with argon. The bottle was fixed tightly on the hydrogenation apparatus, evacuated under vacuum and filled with H₂ up to 50 Psi. The reaction mixture was let shake overnight at rt. LCMS showed complete conversion to product. Filtered the crude mixture through a short pad of celite and removed the solvent on a rotavapor under vacuum to get the crude product. The product is a light green solid. ¹H NMR was consistent with the assigned chemical structure. Kept the sample (SKC-12-004, 4.34 g, 92% yield) in the refrigerator and used as such (no column chromatography) for further condensation reactions. LC-MS: (M+1) = 400 (loss of pinacol under LC-MS conditions).

[0456] General procedure for addition or condensation reactions: *see* Groziak, MP.; Chapter 1, boron Heterocycles as platforms for building new bioactive agents and *JACS* 116: 7597-7605 (1994).

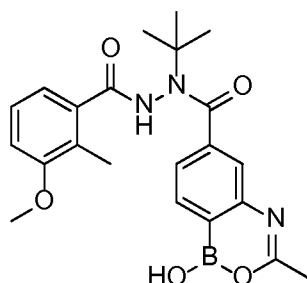
- 186 -

[0457] The reactions were done in scintillation vials in dioxane at 60 °C., stirred for 30 min-2h. LCMS checked to monitor the reaction. After the reaction, added 0.5 ml of water, continued to stir for another 10 min. Removed the solvent under vacuum on a rotavapor, dissolved the crude in DMSO and purified using reverse phase C18 column on ISCO. The major peak fractions with the expected product mass collected and removed the solvent, dried under vacuum.

[0458] In many cases, the ¹H NMR in DMSO is like that of equilibrium mixture may be of open and closed forms. The NMR after adding few drops of D₂O to the same tube gave a better clear spectrum, like that of a single compound.

EXAMPLE 90

Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

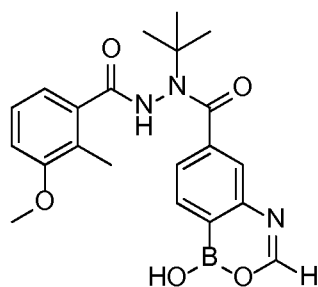


[0459] Following the general procedure and using *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-12-007, 250 mg, 0.519 mmol), acetic anhydride (0.735 ml, 7.79 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for 2h. After purification, the title compound SKC-12-009A was isolated as a solid product (185 mg, 84 % yield). LC-MS (M+1): 424.

EXAMPLE 91

Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-benzo[*c*][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

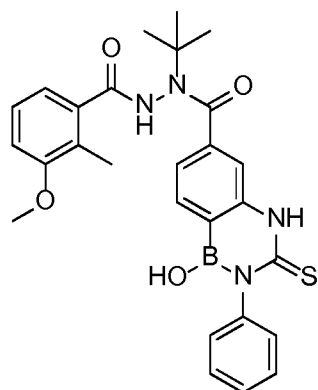
- 187 -



[0460] Following the general procedure and using *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-12-007, 250 mg, 0.519 mmol), formic acid (0.398 ml, 10.39 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for 2h. After purification, the title compound SKC-12-009B was isolated as a solid product (125 mg, 58.8 % yield). LC-MS (M+1): 410.

EXAMPLE 92

Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[*c*][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

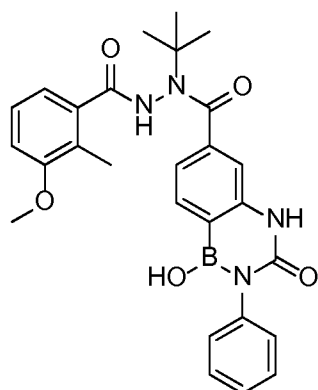


[0461] Following the general procedure and using *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-12-007, 250 mg, 0.519 mmol), isothiocyanatobenzene (0.062 ml, 0.519 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for 2h. After purification, the title compound SKC-12-010A was isolated as a solid product (178 mg, 66.4 % yield). LC-MS (M+1): 517.

EXAMPLE 93

Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[*c*][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

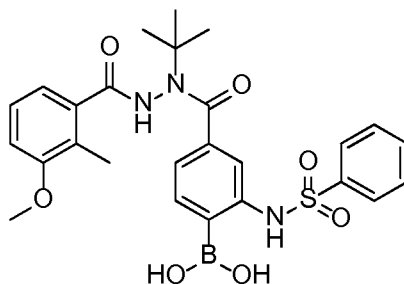
- 188 -



[0462] Following the general procedure and using *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-12-007, 250 mg, 0.519 mmol), isocyanatobenzene (0.056 ml, 0.519 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for 2h. After purification, the title compound SKC-12-010B was isolated as a solid product (186 mg, 71.6 % yield). LC-MS (M+1): 501.

EXAMPLE 94

Synthesis of (4-(1-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylsulfonamido)phenyl)boronic acid

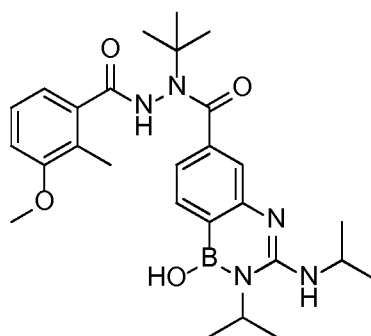


[0463] Following the general procedure and using *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-12-007, 250 mg, 0.519 mmol), benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.067 ml, 0.519 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for overnight. After purification, the title compound SKC-12-012 was isolated as a solid product (51 mg, 18.2 % yield). LC-MS (M+1): 540.

EXAMPLE 95

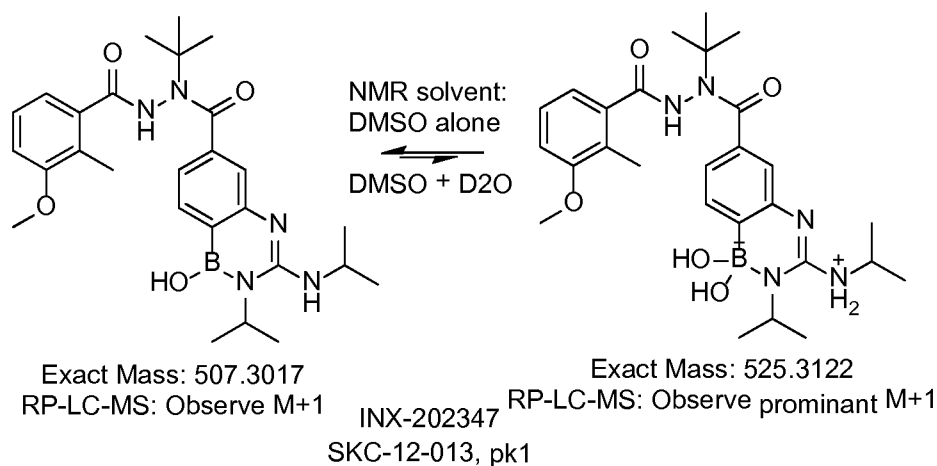
Synthesis of *N*-(*tert*-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-3-(isopropylamino)-*N'*-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[*c*][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide

- 189 -



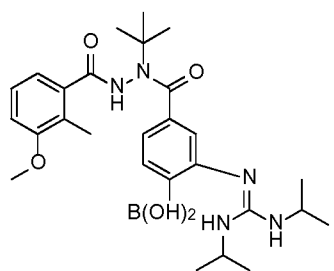
[0464] Following the general procedure and using *N'*-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-*N'*-(*tert*-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide (SKC-12-007, 250 mg, 0.519 mmol), *N,N'*methanediylidenebis(propan-2-amine) (0.081 ml, 0.519 mmol) and 2 ml of dioxane at 60 °C for overnight. After purification, the title compound SKC-12-013 was isolated as a solid product (14 mg, 5.13 % yield). LC-MS (*M*+1): 508, 526.

[0465] The LC-MS and ¹H NMR is consistent with the following interpretation. Two species are observed in DMSO-*d*₆ (3:1) and DMSO-*d*₆ spiked with D₂O (1:1). The first (left-hand structure) shows aromatic signals more upfield, and is the more prominent species. The second species (right-hand structure, zwitterion), becomes more abundant when D₂O is present. This zwitterionic species is also the most abundant under the aqueous and ionizing conditions of reverse-phase LC-MS.



[0466] The mass of the second species is also consistent with the chain tautomer:

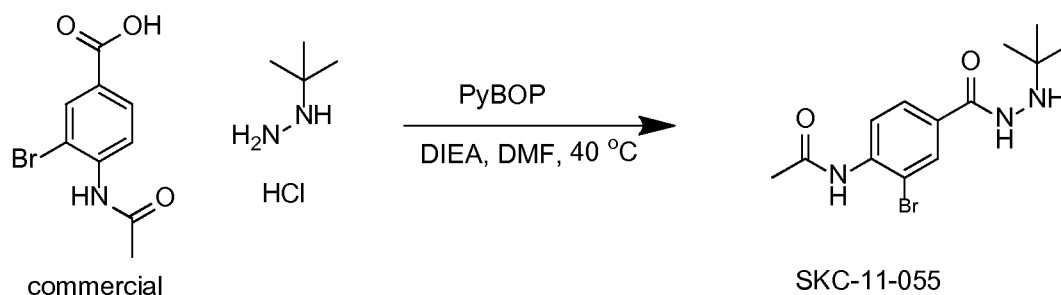
- 190 -



[0467] The ring tautomer assignment is in agreement with literature precedent. *See* Progress in Heterocyclic Chemistry, Michael P. Groziak, Volume 12, 2000 pages 1-21, but the chain tautomer is also possible.

EXAMPLE 96

Synthesis of *N*-(2-bromo-4-(2-(*tert*-butyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)acetamide

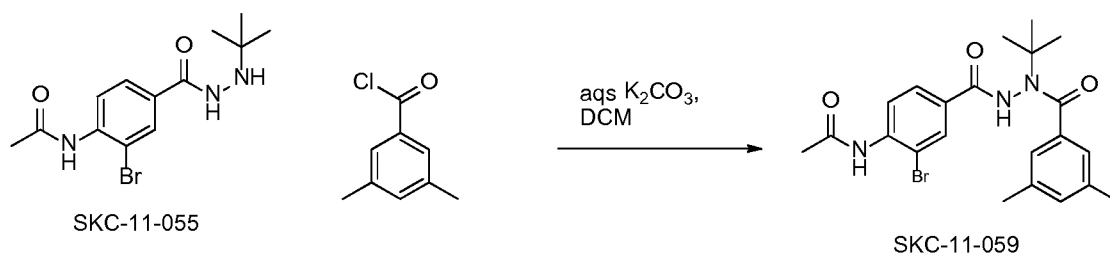


[0468] Mixed together 4-acetamido-3-bromobenzoic acid (600 mg, 2.33 mmol), PyBOP (1.21 g, 2.33 mmol) and Diisopropylethylamine (0.812 ml, 4.65 mmol) and DMF (4 ml) in a 100 ml RB flask under argon and stirred at 40 °C for 3min. To the stirred mixture, *tert*-butylhydrazine hydrochloride (290 mg) was added and continued to stir at 40 °C for 1.5 h. LCMS showed a single peak with the expected product mass. Removed the solvent in a genevac, diluted with EtOAc and water and extracted; the organic fractions collected and removed the solvent under vacuum. Finally purified the crude mixture using C18 column on ISCO and the major fractions (fr-29-34) collected, removed the solvent and dried to get the target compound (SKC-11-055, 587 mg, 77% yield). LC-MS: (M+1 for ⁸¹Br) = 330 found.

EXAMPLE 97

Synthesis of *N*-(2-bromo-4-(2-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)acetamide

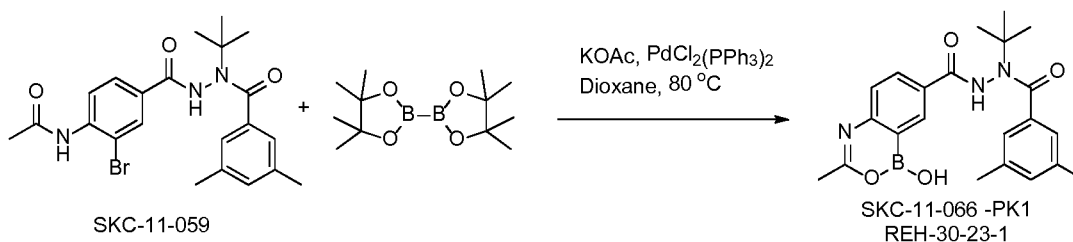
- 191 -



[0469] The above monoA (SKC-11-055, 577 mg, 1.75 mmol) was taken in a 100 ml RB flask and added anhy K_2CO_3 (729 mg, 5.27 mmol), 8 ml DCM and 2.7 ml water; stirred the mixture at 0 °C for few minutes. To this mixture, 3,5-dimethylbenzoylchloride (296 mg, 1.76 mmol) in 2 ml of DCM was added and stirred at room temperature for 2hrs, allowing it to warm to room temperature., LCMS checked after 10 min showed formation of pdt. Diluted with water and extracted in DCM. LCMS of the aqs fraction showed that some impurity went in aqs phase. The organic fractions collected, dried and purified using C18 column on ISCO. ISCO fr 14-18 collected and removed the solvent to get a solid product (SKC-11-059) LC-MS: (M+1 for ^{81}Br) = 462 found.

EXAMPLE 98

Synthesis of N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2] oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide



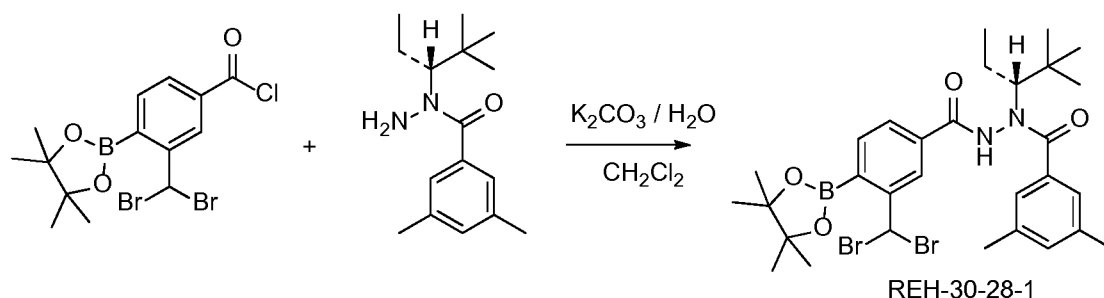
[0470] N-(2-bromo-4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)acetamide (150 mg), 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) (99 mg), KOAc (96 mg), and $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (11.4 mg) were mixed and stirred in dry dioxane under argon overnight at 80° C. The mixture was allowed to cool and was filtered through a short pad of Celite. The solids were washed with methanol. Solvent was removed in vacuo, and the crude product was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography twice iteratively. 1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6 + D_2O$) δ 7.74 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, 1H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 2.17

(s, 6H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H ppm). Exchangeable signals at 11.9 and 10.5 appear in dry DMSO-*d*₆.

EXAMPLE 99

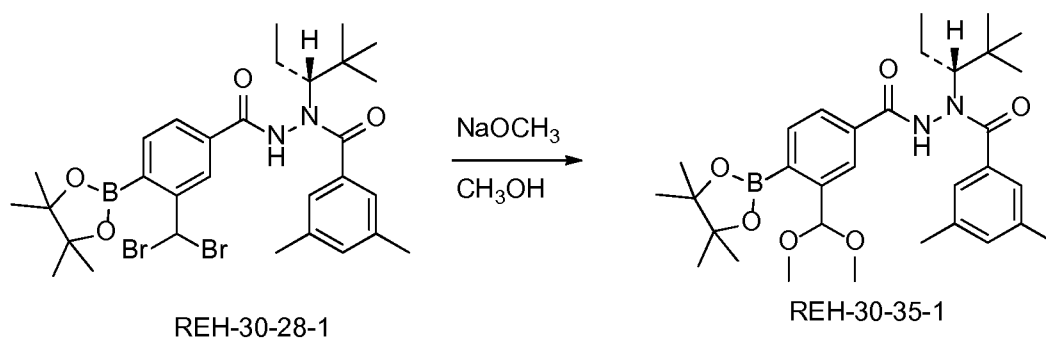
Synthesis of (R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid

STEP 1:



[0471] By analogy to the synthesis procedure to prepare (R)- N'-(tert-butyl)-4-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (Example 8), 3-(dibromomethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl chloride was coupled to (R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3,5-dimethylbenzohydrazide to provide (R)-3-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide.

STEP 2:

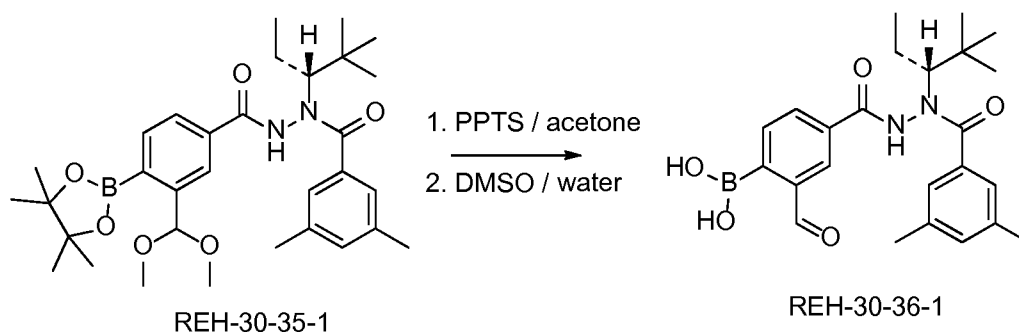


[0472] By analogy to the synthesis procedure to prepare (R)-4-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (Example 8), (R)-3-(dibromomethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-

- 193 -

dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide was converted to (R)-3-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide.

STEP 3:



[0473] (R)-3-(dimethoxymethyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide (ca. 890 mg, 1.57 mmol) and 54 mg pyridinium toluenesulfonate were dissolved in 15 mL acetone. The mixture was stirred at 60 C for 6.25 hours, then filtered to remove a small amount of precipitated solids. The solvent was removed in vacuo. DMSO (4.8 g) was added to the residual solid. The resultant solution was heated to 45 C, stirred rapidly, while 0.94 g water was added dropwise over a period of 15 min. An additional 0.5 mL DMSO was added to the off-white solution. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and stirred for 18.5 hours. The solution, without further treatment, was applied to a reverse phase flash chromatography column and the product was eluted with a water-acetonitrile gradient containing 0.1% formic acid to provide 380 mg (R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid as a white electrostatic solid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.47 + 10.26 (2s, 1H, exchangeable), 10.1 (s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 2H, exchangeable), 7.95 + 7.89 (2s, 1H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.16 + 7.2 (2s, 2H), 6.94 9s, 1H), 4.45 + 4.25 (2d, 1H), 2.2 (s, 6H), 1.8-1.4 (m, 2H), 1.1 – 0.93 (12H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 100

In vitro activity

[0474] Representative Compounds of the Disclosure were tested for biological activity in an *in vitro* gene switch assay (Table 3). Gene switch assays are disclosed, *e.g.*, in U.S. Patent Nos. 8,076,517; 7,456,315; 7,304,161; and 6,258,603.

Stable cell-line production

[0475] CHO-K1 cells were stably transfected with a plasmid (RS-1, Fig. 1) coding for firefly Luciferase (fLUC) under the control of the RheoSwitch[®] resulting in the stable cell line CHO-K1_RS-1. A master cell bank was created containing approximately 100 vials at 5×10^6 cells per vial. One vial of CHO-K1_RS-1 was thawed and cultured for two weeks prior to each *in vitro* potency screening. The nucleic acid sequence of RS-1 showing the location of the components is presented in Figs. 2A-2E.

Potency Screen

[0476] Twenty-four (24) hours prior to treatment with the control and test compounds the CHO-K1_RS-1 cells were seeded into white-opaque 384-well cell culture plates at 3,600 cells per well in 30 μ l of culture medium. The cells were incubated in a humidified CO₂ incubator at 37°C until compound treatment.

[0477] Compounds were prepared at 25 mM in 100% dry DMSO and stored at room temperature in sealed 1ml tubes prior to subsequent dilution and assay. On the day of cell treatment the tubes containing the control and test compounds were sorted and the ligands transferred to a 96-well polypropylene plate for subsequent dilution. The compounds were diluted in 100% dry DMSO in an 8-point, 10-fold dilution series ranging from 25 mM to 2.5 nM using the Biomek FX automated liquid handler.

[0478] The diluted compounds were then transferred to each well of 384-well polypropylene plate in quadruplicate resulting in a single 384-well plate with four replicates of each compound dilution in a different quadrant of the plate. Each well on the 384-well plate received 20 μ l of diluted compound. The 384-well plates containing diluted compound and the plates containing cells in culture were loaded onto the Biomek FX and 30 nl of compound was delivered to each well containing cells using a 384-pin V&P Scientific Pin Tool. The resulting 1000-fold dilution (30 nl to 30 μ l) generated a final dosing range of 25 μ M to 2.5 pM in 0.1% DMSO. Two replicate plates were

produced to supply a dedicated plate for the Luciferase expression assay and the APH cell viability assay.

[0479] The cells were incubated with the compound for 24 hours in a humidified CO₂ incubator at 37°C. Following incubation, the cells were assayed for Luciferase expression (fLUC assay) using the Steady Glo assay from Promega. Cells were equilibrated to room temperature for 15 minutes prior to reagent addition. Thirty micro liters (30 μ l) of assay reagent was added to each well of the 384-well plate using the Biomek FX. The reagent was incubated with the cells for 10-120 minutes prior to reading on a Molecular Devices Spectramax L luminometer. The assay reagents were prepared as per the manufacturer's instructions.

Data Analysis

[0480] The Luciferase expression data was normalized to the baseline signal from cells treated with DMSO alone. The ratio of signal from treated cells to vehicle-treated cells was plotted and non-linear regress was performed using Graph Pad Prism software. EC₅₀, (log)EC₅₀ and Hill slope data was generated. Reporter gene expression, *e.g.*, luciferase expression, serves as a proxy for the expression of a gene of interest. See, *e.g.*, US 2009/0123441 and WO 2011/119773.

Table 3

Cpd. No.	EC ₅₀ (μ M)
1	> 500
2	> 500
3	> 500
4	> 500
5	~ 62.20
6	> 500
7	> 500
8	~ 2.779
9	> 500
10	> 500
11	> 500
12	> 500
13	> 500
14	> 500
15	> 500
16	> 500
17	> 500

- 196 -

18	> 500
19	~ 27.07
20	255.5
21	3.314
22	~ 4.786
23	~ 108.4
24	~ 18.64
25	~ 13.72
26	~ 5.066
27	5.942
28	735.4
71	~ 175.3
29	~ 62.58
30	~ 8.032
31	> 500
32	> 500
33	2.643
34	~ 120.2
35	> 500
36	~ 225.1
37	> 500
38	4.827
39	~ 21.40
40	> 500
41	~ 5.572
42	~ 320.2
43	~ 251.4
44	> 500
45	~ 9.569
46	> 500
47	> 500
48	> 500
49	~ 28.16

EXAMPLE 101

Solubility

[0481] Representative Compounds of the Disclosure were tested for solubility (Table 4) as follows:

Materials:

[0482] 0.1 M Phosphate Buffer Ionic Strength ~0.15M

[0483] Simulated Intestinal Fluid pH 7.5 (USP)

[0484] 1 Dram Vials

- 197 -

[0485] Microcentrifuge tubes

Procedure

[0486] Weigh ~2 mgs of compound into clean glass 1 dram vials.

[0487] Add ~4 μ l of appropriate media to vial to yield a target concentration of 5 mg/ml.

[0488] Place vials on a rotating shaker and equilibrate for 24 hrs. at RT.

[0489] Remove supernatant to microcentrifuge tubes and centrifuge at 1300 rpm for 30 minutes.

[0490] Remove an aliquot of supernatant, dilute accordingly with acetonitrile.

Data Processing

[0491] Assay samples by HPLC-UV against standards.

Table 4

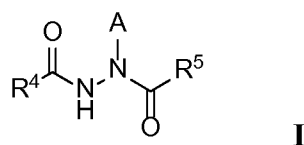
Cpd. No.	Solubility pH 7.4 ug/ml	Solubility SIF ug/ml
1	>5000	4874.3
2	4313.9	4048.2
3	39.4	90.2
4	3562.1	2640.2
5	1.7	1.3
6	1.7	0.4
7	4.1	10.7
8	42.3	120.7
9	4921.0	4507.1
10	4871.5	4799.1
11	4702.3	4647.6
12	3757.1	3798.2
13	221.0	333.6
14	2271.1	1784.5
15	540.0	416.7
16	6.9	24.1
17	0.13	59.3
18	505.0	491.8
19	16.8	31.4
20	2680.1	3330.9

[0492] It is to be understood that the foregoing described embodiments and exemplifications are not intended to be limiting in any respect to the scope of the disclosure, and that the claims presented herein are intended to encompass all embodiments and exemplifications whether or not explicitly presented herein

[0493] All patents and publications cited herein are fully incorporated by reference in their entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound having Formula I:

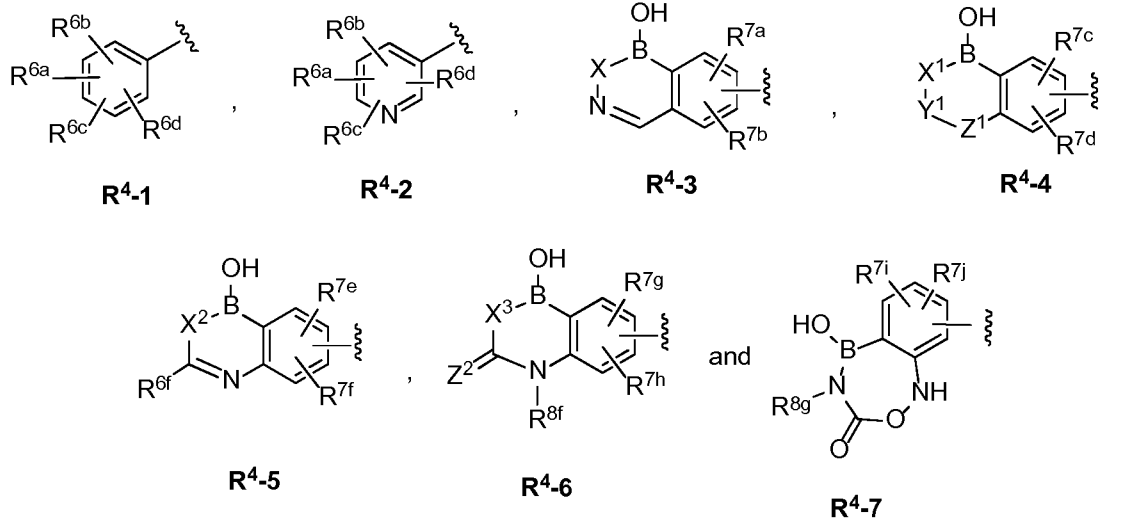


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and $-C(R^1)(R^2)(R^3)$;

R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and optionally substituted alkyl;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of:



X is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(R^{8a})-$;

X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(R^{8b})-$;

X^2 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(R^{8c})-$;

X^3 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(R^{8d})-$;

Y^1 is $-(CR^{9a}R^{9b})_m-$;

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

Z^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(R^{8e})-$, or Z^1 is absent;

Z^2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NH;

R^{6a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-B(OH)_2$, and pinacolborane;

R^{6b} , R^{6c} , and R^{6d} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, $-N(H)CHO$, $-N(H)CN$, $-N(H)(cyano)alkyl$, $-CHO$, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-COR^{10}$, $-SO_2R^{11}$, $-N(R^{12})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$ or $N(R^{12})C=N(R^{15})$ -amino; or

R^{6b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, $-N(H)CHO$, $-N(H)CN$, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-COR^{10}$, $-SO_2R^{11}$, $-N(R^{12})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$ or $N(R^{12})C=N(R^{15})$ -amino; and/or

R^{6c} and R^{6d} taken together with two adjacent carbon atoms form a fused optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, or optionally substituted heteroaryl group;

R^{6f} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxy;

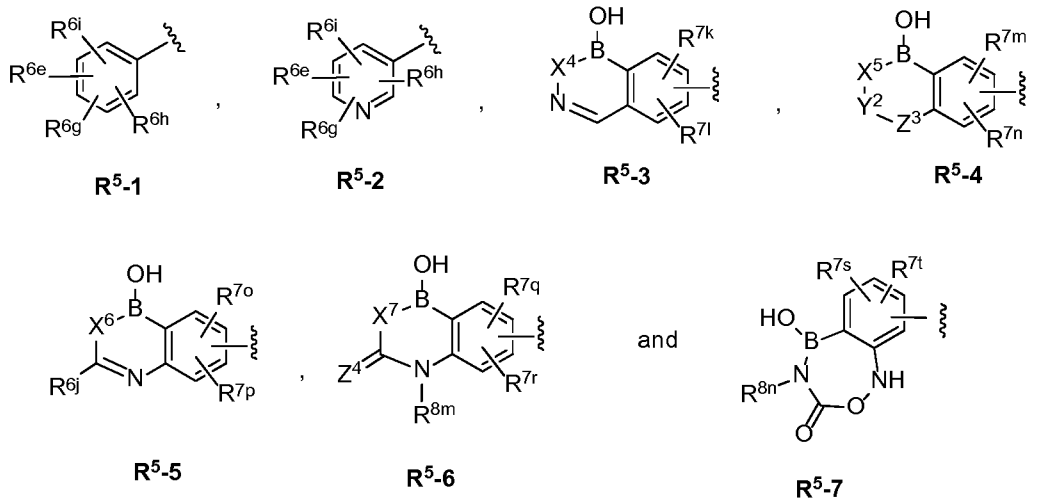
R^{7a} , R^{7b} , R^{7c} , R^{7d} , R^{7e} , R^{7f} , R^{7g} , R^{7h} , R^{7i} , and R^{7j} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R^{8a} , R^{8b} , R^{8c} , R^{8d} , R^{8e} , R^{8f} , and R^{8g} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonyl, and arylcarbonyl;

R^{9a} and R^{9b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cyano;

- 201 -

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of:



X^4 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8h})-;

X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R⁸ⁱ)-;

X^6 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8j})-;

X^7 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8k})-;

Y^2 is $-(CR^{9c}R^{9d})_n$;

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

Z^3 is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R^{8l})-, or Z^3 is absent;

Z^4 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NH;

R^{6e} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-B(OH)_2$, and pinacolborane;

R^{6g} , R^{6h} , and R^{6i} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, $-N(H)CHO$, $-N(H)CN$, $-N(H)(cyano)alkyl$, $-CHO$, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-COR^{10}$, $-SO_2R^{11}$, $-N(R^{12})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$ or $N(R^{12})C=N(R^{15})$ -amino; or

R^{6g} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, $-N(H)CHO$, $-N(H)CN$, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally

substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocycle, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, alkylthio, heteroalkyl, carboxamido, sulfonamido, $-\text{COR}^{10}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{11}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{COR}^{13}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ or $\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})\text{C}=\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})$ -amino; and/or

R^{6h} and R^{6i} taken together with two adjacent carbon atoms form a fused optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, or optionally substituted heteroaryl group;

R^{6j} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, amino, and hydroxy;

R^{7k} , R^{7l} , R^{7m} , R^{7n} , R^{7o} , R^{7p} , R^{7q} , R^{7r} , R^{7s} , and R^{7t} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, optionally substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R^{8h} , R^{8i} , R^{8j} , R^{8k} , R^{8l} , R^{8m} , and R^{8n} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonyl, and arylcarbonyl;

R^{9c} and R^{9d} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cyano;

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, and arylalkyloxy;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle,

optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkyloxy, and amino;

R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocycle, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and amino; and

R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, cyano, and nitro,

with the provisos that:

1) when R^4 is R^4-1 or R^4-2 and R^5 is R^5-1 or R^5-2 , then one of R^{6a} or R^{6e} is $-B(OH)_2$ or pinacolborane; and

2) said compound having Formula I is not:

(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(2-chloro-3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-isopropylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(2,6-dimethylisonicotinoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3,5-difluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(2-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-4-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(2-ethyl-3-methoxybenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(3-chloro-5-methylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-N'-(2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridine-3-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(S)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-isopropyl-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-(tert-pentyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(1-fluorobutan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-3-(2-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-(2-methoxyethoxy)-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-3-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2,6-difluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-3-(cyanomethoxy)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluoro-6-(methoxymethyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4,5]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-fluoro-4-(methoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-isopropylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(6-fluoro-2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidine-2-carbonyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(3-chloro-4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(2-methoxyethoxy)-3-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide;

(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3,5-dimethoxy-4-methyl-N'-(2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(S)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-N'-(1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-4,6-dimethylpyrimidine-2-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(S)-N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-(tert-pentyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

(S)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-((R)-2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(2-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-3-(cyanomethoxy)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluoro-6-(methoxymethyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4,5]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-chlorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-chlorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3,5-difluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(3-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)propyl)boronic acid;

(R)-3-(difluoromethoxy)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(3-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-nitrophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-3-methoxy-2-methyl-N'-(3-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(3-(2-(3-borono-5-methylbenzoyl)-1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(2,5-dimethoxybenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(S)-N'-benzoyl-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-N'-(1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-2,6-dimethylisonicotinohydrazide;

(R)-N'-benzoyl-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-N'-(7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbonyl)-2,6-dimethylisonicotinohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-N'-(tert-butyl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-hydroxy-9-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,2]oxaborepine-8-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3-chloro-5-methylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-N'-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,3-dimethylbutan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

(S)-N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]dioxaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-bis(methyl-d3)benzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-4-fluoro-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-5-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(1-fluorobutan-2-yl)-2-methyl-3-(2-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)ethoxy)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-2,6-difluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-fluoro-4-(methoxymethyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide;

(R)-(3-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-6-(ethoxymethyl)-2-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

potassium (R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)trifluoroborate;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl)benzohydrazide;

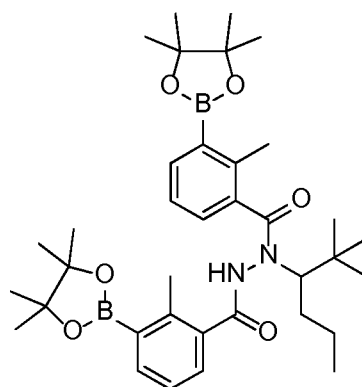
(R)-(3-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylhexan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methylphenyl)propyl)boronic acid;

(3-(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methylphenyl)propyl)boronic acid;

tert-butyl (2-(3-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenoxy)ethyl)carbamate;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzohydrazide; or

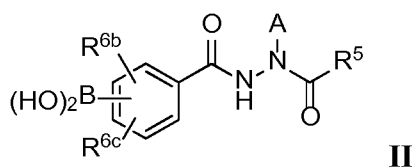
- 210 -



2. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -3, R^4 -4, R^4 -5, R^4 -6, and R^4 -7; R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; and R^{6e} is hydrogen.

3. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -3, R^5 -4, R^5 -5, R^5 -6, and R^5 -7; R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^4 -1 and R^4 -2; and R^{6a} is hydrogen.

4. The compound claim 1 having Formula II:

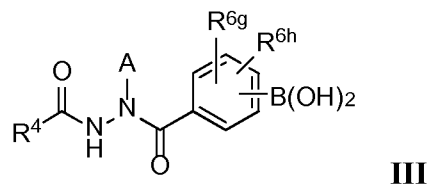


wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

5. The compound of claim 4, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R^{6b} is selected from the group consisting of $-CHO$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$, hydroxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, (dialkylamino)alkyl, and $-N(H)(cyano)alkyl$.

- 211 -

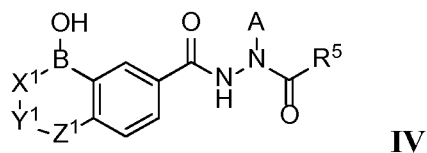
6. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **III**:



wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

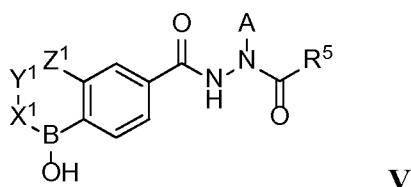
7. The compound of claim 6, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein R^{6g} is selected from the group consisting of $-CHO$, $-N(R^{12})SO_2R^{14}$, halo, hydroxyalkyl, (amino)alkyl, (alkylamino)alkyl, and (dialkylamino)alkyl.

8. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **IV**:



wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

9. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **V**:



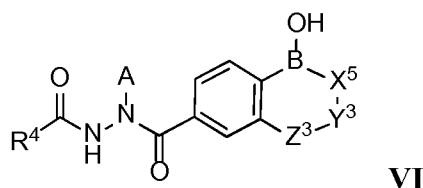
wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

10. The compound of claims 8 or 9, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein Z^1 is absent; Y^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$ and $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(H)-$.

11. The compound of claims 8 or 9, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein Z^1 is $-N(H)-$; Y^1 is $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^1 is $-O-$.

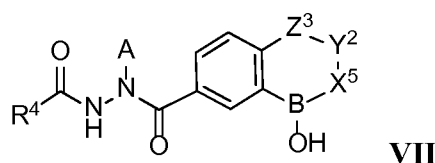
- 212 -

12. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **VI**:



wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

13. The compound of claim 1, having Formula **VII**:

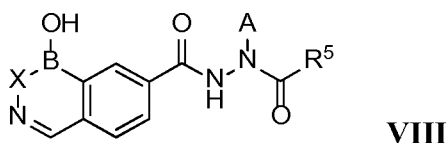


wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

14. The compound of claims 12 or 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein Z^3 is absent; Y^2 is selected from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$ and $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^5 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(H)-$.

15. The compound of claims 12 or 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride, wherein Z^3 is $-N(H)-$; Y^2 is $-CH_2CH_2-$; and X^5 is $-O-$.

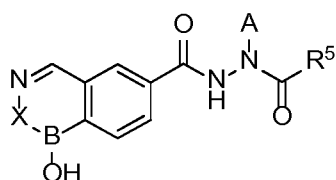
16. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **VIII**:



wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

17. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **IX**:

- 213 -

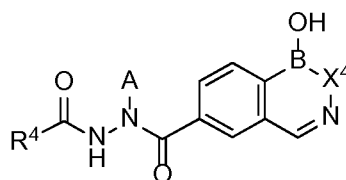
**IX**

wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

18. The compound of any claims 16 or 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X is -O-.

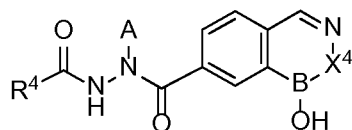
19. The compound of any claims 16 or 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X is -N(R^{8a})-; and R^{8a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and alkylcarbonyl.

20. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **X**:

**X**

wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

21. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XI**:

**XI**

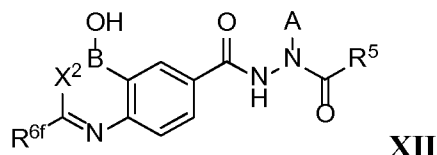
wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

22. The compound of claims 20 or 21, or or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X^4 is -O-.

- 214 -

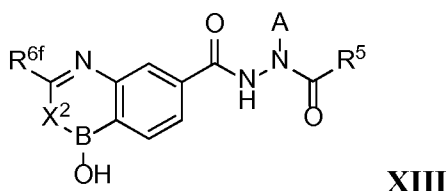
23. The compound of claims 20 or 21, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X^4 is $-N(R^{8h})-$; and R^{8h} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and alkylcarbonyl.

24. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XII**:



wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

25. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XIII**:

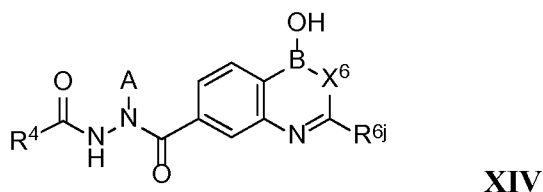


wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^5 -1 and R^5 -2; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

26. The compound of claims 24 or 25, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X^2 is $-O-$.

27. The compound of claims 24 or 25, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X^2 is $N(R^{8b})-$; and R^{8b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

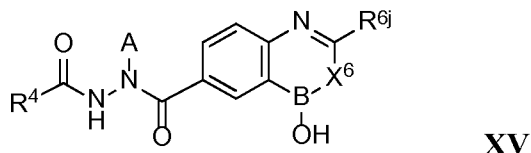
28. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XIV**:



- 215 -

wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

29. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XV**:

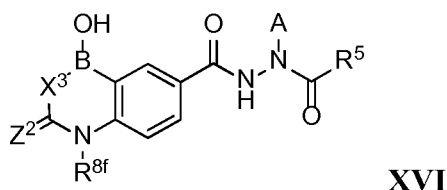


wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

30. The compound of claims 28 or 29, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X^6 is $-O-$.

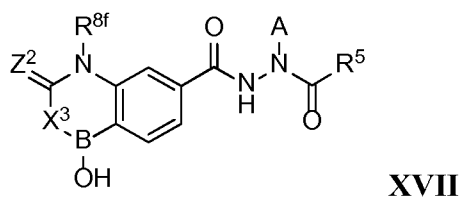
31. The compound of claims 28 or 29, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride, wherein X^6 is $N(R^{8j})-$; and R^{8j} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

32. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XVI**:



wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

33. The compound of claim 1 having Formula **XVII**:



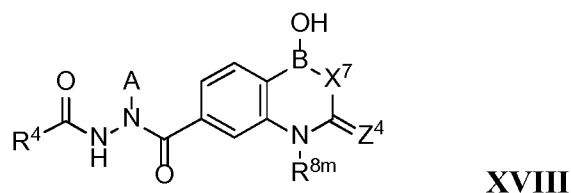
- 216 -

wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of R^{5-1} and R^{5-2} ; and R^{6e} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

34. The compound of claims 32 or 33, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein Z^2 is O.

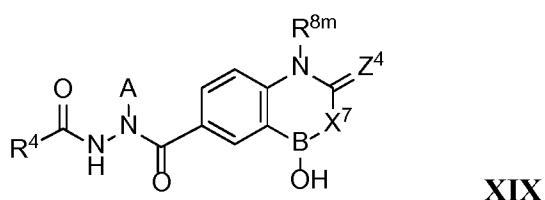
35. The compound of claims 32 or 33, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein X^3 is $-N(R^{8d})-$; and R^{8d} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl.

36. The compound of claim 1 having Formula XVIII:



wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

37. The compound of claim 1 having Formula XIX:



wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of R^{4-1} and R^{4-2} ; and R^{6a} is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

38. The compound of claims 36 or 37, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein Z^4 is O.

- 217 -

39. The compound of claims 36 or 37, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein X^7 is $-N(R^{8k})-$; and R^{8k} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl.

40. The compound of any one of claims 1-39, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein A is $-C(R^1)(R^2)(R^3)$.

41. The compound of claim 40, wherein R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are each methyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

42. The compound of any one of claims 1-40, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, and n-butyl; and R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

43. The compound of claim 42, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of methyl and tert-butyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

44. The compound of claim 43, wherein R^2 is hydrogen and R^3 is tert-butyl, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

45. The compound of any one of claims 1-44, wherein the compound does not exhibit optical activity, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

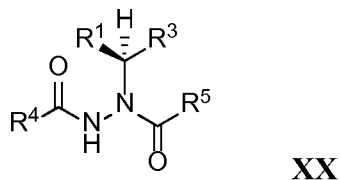
46. The compound of any one of claims 1-44, wherein the carbon atom bearing R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 is an asymmetric carbon atom and the absolute configuration of said asymmetric carbon atom is *R*, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

47. The compound of any one of claims 1-44, wherein the carbon atom bearing R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 is an asymmetric carbon atom and the absolute configuration of said

- 218 -

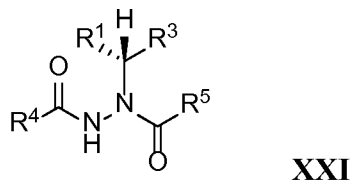
asymmetric carbon atom is *S*, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

48. The compound of any one of any one of claims 1-44 having Formula **XX**



wherein R^1 does not equal R^3 , or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

49. The compound of any one of claims 1-44 having Formula **XXI**



wherein R^1 does not equal R^3 , or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

50. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, selected from the group consisting of:

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-(p-tolyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylsulfonamido)phenyl)boronic acid;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzo[c][1,2]azaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((methylamino)methyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((dimethylamino)methyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-3-methyl-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(phenylsulfonamido)phenyl)boronic acid;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-((cyanomethyl)amino)phenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2]azaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-(cyanomethyl)phenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(5-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-3-(isopropylamino)-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(3-amino-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoyl)-N'-(tert-butyl)-3-methoxy-2-methylbenzohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

1,1'-oxybis(N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide);

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-oxo-2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-3-oxo-4-phenyl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,2,6,5]oxadiazaborepine-8-carbohydrazide;

(4-(2-(tert-butyl)-2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-2-isopropyl-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(5-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

N-(tert-butyl)-3-cyano-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2]oxaborole-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-tosyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-(5-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-methyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-(5-(1-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-2-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

2-acetyl-N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

N'-(tert-butyl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-1-hydroxy-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]oxazaborepine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-2-phenyl-3-thioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzo[c][1,5,2]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

(4-(1-(tert-butyl)-2-(5-methoxy-4-methylnicotinoyl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-3-fluorophenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-(4-(2-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)hydrazine-1-carbonyl)-2-formylphenyl)boronic acid;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1,2-dihydrobenzo[d][1,2,3]diazaborinine-6-carbohydrazide;

(R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-N'-(2,2-dimethylpentan-3-yl)-1-hydroxy-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide;

- 223 -

N-(tert-butyl)-1-hydroxy-N'-(3-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl)-1H-benzo[d][1,2,6]oxazaborinine-7-carbohydrazide; and

R)-N'-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-3-hydroxy-N'-(2,2,3-trimethylpentan-3-yl)-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c][1,2,5]oxazaborole-6-carbohydrazide

51. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

52. A method of regulating gene expression of a gene of interest in an isolated host cell or a non-human organism, the method comprising contacting said host cell with the compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

53. The method of claim 52, wherein the host cell or non-human organism comprises a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds said compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

54. The method of claim 52, wherein the level of expression of said gene of interest is increased, relative to the level of expression of said gene of interest in the absence of said compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

55. A method of treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition in a subject, the method comprising administering to said subject the compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

56. The method of 55, wherein a host cell within said subject comprises a polynucleotide encoding a gene switch that comprises a ligand binding domain that binds said compound.

57. The method of claim 56, wherein said subject is human.

58. The method of claim 56, wherein said disease, disorder, injury, or condition is selected from the group consisting of cancer, metabolic-related disorder, kidney disease, anemia, autoimmune disorder, ocular disorder, blood disorder, neurological disorder, pulmonary disorder, rheumatologic disorder, cardiac disorder, hepatic disorder and infectious disease.

59. The method of claim 56, wherein said gene switch comprises an ecdysone receptor ligand binding domain.

60. The method of claim 56, wherein said host cell further comprises a polynucleotide encoding a peptide, protein, or polypeptide whose expression is regulated by said gene switch.

61. The method of claim 60, wherein said polynucleotide encodes IL-12 or a subunit thereof.

62. A compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for use in treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition.

63. The compound of claim 62, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, wherein said disease, disorder, injury, or condition is selected from the group consisting of cancer, metabolic-related disorder, kidney disease, anemia, autoimmune disorder, ocular disorder, blood disorder, neurological disorder, pulmonary disorder, cardiac disorder, hepatic disorder, rheumatologic disorder, and infectious disease.

64. Use of a compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease, disorder, injury, or condition.

- 225 -

65. A method of controlling insects, the method comprising contacting said insects or their habitat with an insecticidally effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.

66. A kit comprising the compound of any one of claims 1-50, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or boronic anhydride thereof.